10 Our °skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.
11 They ravished the °women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the °faces of elders were not honoured.
13 They took the young men °to grind, and the °children °fell °under the wood.
14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.
15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have [7]sinned!
17 For °this our heart is faint; for °these *things* our eyes are dim.
18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the °foxes walk upon it.
19 Thou, O [1]LORD, °remainest for ever; Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore °dost Thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?
21 °Turn Thou us °unto Thee, O [1]LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.
22 But Thou hast utterly rejected us; Thou °art very wroth against us.

11 women = wives.
12 faces. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap 6, for the whole person.
13 to grind: i.e. to do women's work.
children = young children, youths.
fell = staggered.
under the wood: i.e. under [the weight or load] of the wood (they were compelled as bond-slaves to carry).
17 this: i.e. this sin.
these things: i.e. loss of king, country, possessions, and liberties. **18 foxes** = jackals.
19 remainest = sittest: i.e. as king.
20 dost = wilt.
21 Turn Thou us. National repentance was the one abiding condition of national blessing, and this must be Jehovah's own work.
unto Thee = unto Thyself. **22 art** = hast been.
In the public reading of the Hebrew text *v.* 21 is repeated after *v.* 22, so that the book may end with comfort. The same is the case with Ecclesiastes, Isaiah, and Malachi. The synagogue use appoints this book to be read on the Fast of Ab, which commemorates the destruction of Jerusalem.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
EZEKIEL.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

(*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

A | 1. 1—12. 28. THE DESOLATION.
  B | 13. 1–23. PROPHETS AND PROPHETESSES.
    C | **D** | 14. 1–11. ELDERS.
      E | 14. 12—15. 8. THE LAND AND CITY. (JUDGMENTS.)
        F | 16. 1–63. JERUSALEM. (DESERTED INFANT.)
          G | 17. 1–24. BABYLONIAN WAR. (PARABLE.)
            H | 18. 1–32. THE PEOPLE. PROVERB. (SOUR GRAPES.)
              J | 19. 1–14. THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL.
    C | ***D*** | 20. 1–44. ELDERS.
      E | 20. 45—22. 31. THE LAND AND CITY. (JUDGMENTS.)
        F | 23. 1–49. JERUSALEM. (TWO SISTERS.)
          G | 24. 1—32. 32. BABYLONIAN WAR. (PARABLE.)
            H | 33. 1–22. THE PEOPLE. SIGN. (WATCHMAN.)
              J | 33. 23–33. THE INHABITANT OF THE WASTES.
  B | 34. 1–31. SHEPHERDS AND FLOCK.
A | 35. 1—48. 35. THE RESTORATION.

NOTES ON THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL (p. 1104).

For the CANONICAL order and place of the Prophets, see Ap. 1 and p. 1206.

For the CHRONOLOGICAL order of the Prophets, see Ap. 77.

For the Inter-relation of the Prophetical Books, see Ap. 78.

For the Formulæ of Prophetic utterances, see Ap. 82.

For the CHRONOLOGICAL order of Ezekiel's prophecy, see below.

For the References to the Pentateuch in the Prophetical Books, see Ap. 92.

For the Plan of Ezekiel's temple, see Ap. 88.

The Canonical order of Ezekiel's prophecies is *Logical*, but not strictly *Chronological*. Later utterances and visions are recorded in their logical connections rather than in their historical sequence. This latter is noted, so that we may make no mistake. When this fact is observed, and the records discriminated, the meaning becomes perfectly clear. See the table below.

They may be set out as follows :—

THE DATED YEARS IN EZEKIEL.

These are *thirteen* in number, and cover a period of twenty-one years (a period of three sevens) : viz. from 484–3 to 463–2 B. C.

Arranged chronologically, the *seventh* stands in the centre, with six on either side.

Reckoning the three in the 11th year as one year, and the three in the 12th year as one year, we have *nine* several years : viz. the 5th, 6th, 7th, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th (*seven*) : and then, after a break of thirteen years, we have *two* : viz. the 25th and 27th.

	Year of the Captivity of Jehoiachin.	Month.	Day.	Chapters.	B. C.
All these prophecies were uttered before the fall of Jerusalem.	5th	4th Thammuz (July)	5th	1. 1, 2	484
	5th	4th Thammuz (July)	12th	3. 16	484
	6th	6th Elul (Sept.)	5th	8. 1	483
	7th	5th Ab (Aug.)	10th	20. 1	482
	9th	10th Tebeth (Jan.)	10th	24. 1	480
	10th	10th Tebeth (Jan.)	12th	29. 1	479
	11th	1st Abib, or Nisan (April) [1]	1st	26. 1	
	11th	1st Abib, or Nisan (April)	7th	30. 20	478
	11th	3rd Sivan (June)	1st	31. 1	
These prophecies were uttered at and after the fall of Jerusalem.	12th	12th Adar (March)	1st	32. 1	
	12th	12th Adar (March) [2]	15th	32. 17	477
	12th	10th Tebeth (Jan.)	5th	33. 21	
	25th	1st Abib, or Nisan (April)	10th	40. 1	465
	27th	1st Abib, or Nisan (April)	1st	29. 17	463

The 30th year of 1. 1, 2 cannot be in succession to the 27th year of ch. 29. 17–21, because the visions of chs. 1 and 10 had already been seen, and the one recorded in ch. 10 is said to have been similar to that already seen in ch. 1. Moreover, if it be in succession to the 27th year, why is it brought into the very beginning of the book without any reason being assigned, or hint given ?

The 30th year of 1. 1 cannot have anything to do with Ezekiel's age, or with the commencement of his service as a priest ; for this is to misread Num. 4. 3, which states that "all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle", were taken after the end of the 29th year, "from thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years". Moreover, this thirty years' rule was abrogated by Divine direction to David in 1 Chron. 23. 24–27 (cp. 2 Chron. 31. 17), and changed to "twenty years old and upward".

The 30th year cannot be fitted into any sequence of dates commencing with the fifth year of Jehoiachin's captivity (1. 2), which, in 33. 21 and 40. 1, he speaks of as "our captivity".

It must therefore be a cross-date to some unnamed *terminus à quo*, thirty years before the 5th year of the Captivity. This fixes it as being that epoch-making year 513 B. C., which was the year of Josiah's great Passover, and of the finding the Book of the Law in the 18th year of King Josiah. From 513 B. C. to 484 B. C. is exactly twenty-nine complete years. So also reckons the learned Prideaux (*Connection*, vol. i, p. 71, McCaul's ed., 1845)

[1] No month is named ; but, by comparing 30. 20, it must be the 1st month.

[2] No month is named ; but it was probably the same as in *v.* 1.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

°EZEKIEL.

A A C G (p. 1106) 484

1 °Now it came to pass in the °thirtieth year, in the °fourth *month*, in the °fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the °captives by the river of °Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions °of °God.

2 In the [1]fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the °fifth year of king °Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of °the LORD came °expressly unto °Ezekiel °the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river [1]Chebar; and °the hand of °the LORD °was there upon him.

H a

4 And I looked, and, °behold, a °whirlwind came °out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire °infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the °colour of °amber, °out of the midst of the fire.

b

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of °four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* °straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the °hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their °faces, they four had the face of a °man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

Ezekiel. In Heb. Y*ḥezē'el* = *yᵉḥazzeḳ-'ēl* = El is strong, or El strengthens (cp. Isra-el, Gen. 32. 28).

Of the four greater prophets, Ezekiel and Daniel (who prophesied in Babylonia) are compounded with "El" (Ap. 4. IV); while Isaiah and Jeremiah (who prophesied in the land) are compounded with "Jah".

Ezekiel was a priest (1. 3), carried away eleven years before the destruction of the city and temple (1. 2; 33. 21. 2 Kings 24. 14). He dwelt in his own house (8. 1. Cp. Jer. 29. 5). He was married; and his wife died in the year when the siege of Jerusalem began.

1. 1—12. 28 (**A**, p. 1104). THE DESOLATION. (*Alternation.*)

A | A | 1. 1—3. 27. First Vision (by Chebar).
| B | 4. 1—7. 27. Signs.
| *A* | 8. 1—11. 24. Second Vision (at Jerusalem).
| *B* | 12. 1–28. Signs.

1. 1—3. 27 (A, above). FIRST VISION (AT CHEBAR). (*Extended Alternation.*)

A | C | 1. 1–28–. The Cherubim.
| D | 1. –28. Prostration of Ezekiel.
| E | 2. 1, 2. Raised by the Spirit.
| F | 2. 3—3. 9. Mission of Ezekiel.
| *C* | 3. 10–23–. The Cherubim.
| *D* | 3. 23. Prostration of Ezekiel.
| *E* | 3. 24–. Raised by the Spirit.
| *F* | 3. –24–27. Mission of Ezekiel.

1. 1–28– (C, above). THE CHERUBIM (FIRST VISION). (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

C | G | 1–3. Visions of God.
| H | a | 4. The cloud.
| | b | 5–21. The living creatures.
| *H* | *a* | 22. The firmament.
| | *b* | 23–28–. The living creatures.
| *G* | –28–. Glory of Jehovah.

1 Now = And. This is a link in the prophetic chain. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12. 2 Pet. 1. 21. Ezekiel had doubtless received and seen the letter sent by Jeremiah (Jer. 29. 1–32).
thirtieth . . . fourth. See notes on p. 1105.
fifth day. Dates in Ezekiel are always of the *month*, not of the week (1. 1; 8. 1; 20. 1; 24. 1; 26. 1; 29. 1; 30. 20; 31. 1; 32. 1; 40. 1). **captives.** Heb. captivity. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for "captives", as translated. Cp. 3. 15. **Chebar.** Now Khabour. Probably the same as Chebor or Habor (2 Kings 17. 6; 18. 11. 1 Chron. 5. 26), falling into the Euphrates about forty-five miles north of Babylon. On the Inscription it is called *nār Kabari* = great river, or "Grand Canal", cut between the Tigris and the Euphrates. In ch. 3. 15, it is not the same "Chebar" as in 1. 1, but the Chebar to which Ezekiel was sent ("go, get thee", 3. 4). The "Chebar" of 1. 1 was where he dwelt; that of 3. 15 where he was sent. **of** = from. Gen. of Origin or Efficient Cause. Ap. 17. 2. **God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. **2 fifth year.** B.C. 484. Cp. 2 Kings 24. 12, 15. **Jehoiachin.** Called also Jeconiah, and Coniah. Cp. 2 Kings 24. 17–20; 25. 1–21. **3 the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. **expressly** = in very deed, or in reality. **Ezekiel.** See the Title. **the priest:** and called, as Jeremiah was, to the office of prophet as well. **the hand.** Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6. **was** = became. Cp. Elijah (1 Kings 18. 46); Elisha (2 Kings 3. 15); Daniel (Dan. 10. 10, 18); and John (Rev. 1. 17). **4 behold.** Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6. **whirlwind.** Heb. *rūach* = spirit, but it came to be rendered "storm or whirlwind". Note the three symbols of Jehovah's glory, Storm, Cloud, and Fire. Cp. Nah. 1. 3. Rev. 4. 5. **out of the north.** See note on Ps. 75. 6, and Isa. 14. 13. **infolding itself** = taking hold of itself. R.V. marg., "flashing continually". Human and finite language is unable to find words to express infinite realities. It may mean spontaneous ignition: i.e. without the application of external fire. Cp. Ex. 9. 24. **colour.** Heb. "eye". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for colour. **amber:** or, glowing metal. **out of:** or, in. **5 four living creatures.** These are "the Cherubim". See Ap. 41. The *zōa* of Rev. 4. 6. **7 straight:** i.e. unjointed. The living creatures did not move by walking. **8 hands.** Heb. text reads "hand". Some codices, with two early printed editions and Heb. text marg., read "hands" (pl.), followed by A.V. and R.V. The sing. is to be preferred, and is so rendered in 10. 7. Why not here? **10 faces.** See Ap. 41. **man.** Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.

484 11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* °stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the °spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of °lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire °went forth lightning.

14 And the [5]living creatures °ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, °behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 °The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they °turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so °high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when °the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when °the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the [12]spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* [12]spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the [12]spirit of [19]the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the [12]spirit of [19]the living creature *was* in the wheels.

H a (p. 1106) 22 And the likeness of the °firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, °stretched forth over their heads °above.

b 23 And under the [22]firmament *were* their wings °straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the °noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the °voice of °THE ALMIGHTY, the °voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a [24]voice from the [22]firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 And above the [22]firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a °man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of [4]amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

11 stretched upward = divided or spread out from above. **12 spirit.** Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

13 lamps = the lamp; or, torch (sing.).
went forth = kept going forth.

14 ran and returned: or kept running and returning. The Heb. is Inf. by *Heterosis* (of Mood), Ap. 6.

15 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

16 The. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And the".

17 turned. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "returned". **18 high.** In the sense of sublimity.

19 the living creatures = the living ones. Cp. *vv.* 21, 22; 9. 3; 10. 15, 20. The four were one.

22 firmament = expanse, as in Gen. 1. 6.
stretched forth = spread out.
above = upward. **23 straight** = level.

24 noise. Heb. "voice", as in the next clause = any noise. Articulate speech not mentioned till *v.* 28 and 2. 1. **voice** = noise, as above.
THE ALMIGHTY. Heb. Shaddai. Ap. 4. VII.
voice of speech = noise of tumult.

26 man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I. Cp. Dan. 7. 13.

28 the bow . . . in the cloud. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 9. 16). Ap. 92. The only allusion to it in O.T. after Genesis. In N.T. cp. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.
the glory, &c. Cp. 3. 12, 23; 8. 4; 9. 3; 10. 4, 18, 19; 11. 22, 23; 43. 2, 4, 5; 44. 4.
I fell upon my face. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 5; 16. 4, 22, 45). Ap. 92.

2. 1 He said. See 1. 28: i.e. He Who was enthroned (*v.* 26).
Son of man = son of Adam. Heb. *ben 'ādām*. Ap. 14. I. Used of Ezekiel (exactly one hundred times) by Jehovah, always without the Article. In N.T. used by Christ (of Himself) eighty-six times in A.V. (eighty-three times in R.V., omitting Matt. 18 11; 25. 13. Luke 9. 56). Used by others of Christ twice (John 12. 34), making the A.V. total eighty-eight, and the R.V. total eighty-five. Always with the Article in N.T. See notes on Ps. 8. 4, Matt. 8. 20, and Rev. 14. 14. *Without* the Article it denotes a human being, a natural descendant of Adam. In Ezekiel it is used in contrast with the celestial living creatures (ch. 1). *With* the Article (as used of Christ) it denotes "the second Man", "the last Adam", taking the place, dispensationally, which "the first man" had forfeited, and succeeding, therefore, to the universal dominion over the earth which had been committed to Adam (Gen. 1. 26. Ps. 8. 4–8). In the N.T., outside the Four Gospels, it is used only in Acts 7. 56. Heb. 2. 6. Rev. 1. 13; 14. 14. And, beside Ezekiel, it is used in O.T. only of Daniel (Dan. 8. 17).
stand, &c. Cp. Dan. 10. 11. Rev. 1. 17. Reminding us that he was not a false prophet, or self-called and sent. Such spake "out of their own heart" (13. 2, 3). Cp. Jer. 23. 16.

2 the spirit entered . . . He spake. Entered with the word. Cp. Gen. 1. 2, 3. The Divine summons is accompanied by Divine preparation. Cp. 3. 24. Rev. 1. 17.
spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
I heard. This is ever the Divine qualification.

b 28 As the appearance of °the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about.

G This *was* the appearance of the likeness of °the glory of [3]the LORD.

D And when I saw *it*, °I fell upon my face, and I heard a [24]voice of One That spake.

E 2 And °He said unto me, °"Son of man, °stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee."

2 And °the °spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that °I heard Him That spake unto me.

F J c (p. 1108) 484 3 And He said unto me, [1] "Son of man, °I send thee to the °children of Israel, to a °rebellious °nation that hath °rebelled against Me: they and their fathers have °transgressed against Me, *even* unto this very day.
4 For *they are* °impudent [3]children and °stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD.'

d 5 And they, °whether they will hear, or whether they will °forbear, (for they *are* a °rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

e 6 And thou, [1] son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though °briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among °scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a [5]rebellious house.
7 And thou shalt speak °My words unto them, [5]whether they will hear, or [5]whether they will forbear: for they *are* most [5]rebellious.
8 But thou, [1] son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou [5]rebellious like that [5]rebellious house:

K open thy mouth, and °eat that I give thee."

L 9 And when I looked, °behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, °lo, °a roll of a book *was* therein;

L 10 And He spread it before me; and it *was* written °within and without: and *there was* written therein °lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

K 3 Moreover He said unto me, °"Son of man, °eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto °the °house of Israel."
2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll.
3 And He said unto me, [1] "Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee." °Then did I eat *it;* and it was in my mouth °as honey for sweetness.

J c 4 And He said unto me, [1] "Son of man, go, get thee unto [1] the house of Israel, and °speak with My words unto them.
5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to [1] the house of Israel;
6 Not to many °people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

d 7 But [1] the house of Israel will not °hearken unto thee; for they °will not hearken unto Me: for all [1] the house of Israel °*are* °impudent and hardhearted.

e 8 °Behold, I have made thy face °strong against their faces, and thy forehead °strong against their foreheads.
9 As an adamant °harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* °a rebellious house."

2. 3—3. 9 (F, p. 1106). MISSION OF EZEKIEL.
(*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

F | J | c | 2. 3, 4. People. Their character. } Mission.
F | J | d | 2. 5. Reception. } Mission.
F | J | e | 2. 6–8–. Encouragement. } Mission.
F | J | K | 2 –8. Command to eat.
F | J | L | 2. 9. The Roll. Sent.
F | J | *L* | 2. 10. The Roll. Contents.
F | J | *K* | 3. 1–3. Command to eat.
F | *J* | c | 3. 4–6. People. Their language. } Mission.
F | *J* | *d* | 3. 7. Reception. } Mission.
F | *J* | *e* | 3. 8, 9. Encouragement. } Mission.

3 I send = I am sending. **children** = sons.
rebellious . . . rebelled = revolting (against lawful authority), contumacious. Heb. *marad.* Not the same word as in *vv.* 5, 6, 7, 8. Occurs again in 17. 15; 20. 38.
nation = nations (pl. of Majesty) = the whole nation, Israel and Judah. Hence, the great rebellious nation like the heathen.
transgressed = revolted. Heb. *pāsha'.* Ap. 44. ix.
4 impudent . . . stiffhearted. Ref. to Pent. A reproach brought against Israel eight times in Exodus and Deuteronomy (Ex. 32. 9; 33. 3, 5; 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13; 10. 16; 31. 27). Ap. 92. Cp. Judg. 2. 19, and Isa. 48. 4.
impudent = hard of face. Heb. *ḳāshah.*
stiffhearted = stubborn of heart. Heb. *ḥazaḳ.*
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. Ap. 4. VIII (2), and II. This title is characteristic of the prophecies of Ezekiel, being used 214 times. Very rarely in the other prophets. Ezekiel is in exile. This title is to remind him that Jehovah is still the sovereign Lord over all the earth, though Israel be "Lo-ammi" = not My People.
5 whether they will hear, or . . . forbear. The latter is evidently assumed, and to be expected; as in 2 Tim. 4. 3. But no alternative is given. "My words" correspond with "preach the word" (2 Tim. 4. 2).
forbear = abstain, or refuse to hear.
a rebellious house. Heb. a house of rebellion. Not the same word as in *v.* 3. Heb. *mᵉrī,* from *mārāh,* to be bitter, perverse, refractory. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 17. 10. Deut. 31. 27). Elsewhere only in 1 Sam. 15. 23. Neh. 9. 17. Job 24. 13. Prov. 17. 11. Isa. 30. 9). The Verb occurs forty-three times in O.T. The Noun occurs sixteen times in Ezekiel (2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 8; 3. 9, 26, 27; 12. 2, 2, 3, 9, 25; 17. 12; 24. 3; 44. 6).
6 briers and thorns . . . scorpions. Put by Fig. *Hypocatastasis* (Ap. 6), for the rebellious.
7 My words. Nothing less, nothing more, nothing different. Cp. Gen. 3. 2, 3, and 2 Tim. 4. 2, under a similar warning in the following verse. Cp. *v.* 5, note.
8 eat. See 3. 1–3. Cp. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
9 behold . . . lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
a roll of a book = a scroll. Cp. Jer. 36. 2. Ps. 40. 7.
10 within and without. Contrary to the usual custom (within only), to show the abundance and completeness of his prophecies. Cp. Rev. 5. 1.
lamentations. Aram. and Sept. read "lamentation" (sing.).

3. 1 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
eat. Cp. *v.* 10. Also Job 23. 12, Ps. 119. 103, and Jer. 15. 16.
the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.
house. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Syr., and Vulg., read "sons".
3 Then did I eat. Cp. Rev. 10. 10.
as honey, &c. Cp. Pss. 19. 10; 119. 103. Jer. 15. 16.
4 speak with My words. This is inspiration. See note on 2. 5, 7. Ezekiel's voice and pen, but Jehovah's words. **6 people** = peoples.
7 hearken = be willing to hearken.
will not hearken = are not willing to hearken.
are = they [are].
impudent, &c. Ref. to Pent. See note on 2. 4.
8 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
strong = strong, or hard (for endurance). Heb. *ḥazaḳ.* Same as "harder" (*v.* 9). Cp. the name Ezekiel in Title.
9 harder. Same as "strong" (*vv.* 8, 14).
rebellious house. See note on 2. 5.

C M f (p. 1109) 484 10 Moreover He said unto me, [1] "Son of man, °all My words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.
11 And go, get thee to them of the °captivity, °unto the °children of thy People, and speak unto them, and tell them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD;' °whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear."

g 12 Then the °spirit °took me up, and I heard °behind me a °voice of a great rushing, °*saying*, "Blessed *be* the glory of °the LORD from His place."
13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.
14 So the [12] spirit °lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my [12] spirit; but the hand of [12] the LORD was [8] strong upon me.

N 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of °Chebar, and I °sat where they °sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.
12th Tham-muz 16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of [12] the LORD came unto me, saying,
17 [1] "Son of man, I have °made thee a °watchman unto [1] the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and °give them warning from Me.
18 When I say unto the °wicked, 'Thou °shalt surely die;' and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the °wicked from his °wicked way, to save °his life; the same °wicked *man* shall die in his °iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
19 Yet if thou warn the [18] wicked, and he turn not from his [18] wickedness, nor from his [18] wicked way, he shall die in his [18] iniquity; but thou hast delivered °thy soul.
20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his °righteousness, and commit [18] iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his °sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous [20] sin not, and he doth not [20] sin, he °shall surely live, because he °is warned; also thou hast delivered [19] thy soul."

M g 22 And the hand of [12] the LORD was there upon me; and He said unto me,

f "Arise, go forth into the °plain, and I will there talk with thee."

N 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the [22] plain: and, °behold, °the glory of [12] the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of [15] Chebar:

D and I fell on my face.

(p. 1106) E 24 Then the [12] Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me,

F "Go, shut thyself within thine house.

3. 10-23- (*C*, p. 1106). THE CHERUBIM.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

C | M | f | 10, 11. Command.
g | 12-14. The hand of Jehovah.
N | 15-21. Obedience.
M | g | 22-. The hand of Jehovah.
f | -22. Command.
N | 23-. Obedience.

10 all My words. See note on 2. 7.
11 captivity. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for captives.
unto the children of. The 1611 edition of the A.V. omits these words.
children = sons.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. Ap. 4. VIII (2) and II.
whether, &c. See note on 2. 7.
12 spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9. See notes on 8. 3.
took me up = laid hold of me.
behind me. Therefore the prophet must have been facing south, as the glory appeared from the north (1. 4).
voice = sound.
saying, &c. By reading *b^erūm* (arose) instead of *barūk* (Blessed), Ginsburg thinks the meaning should be "[when] the glory of Jehovah arose (or was lifted up) from its place" (cp. 10. 4, 17, 19): i.e. when the vision was withdrawn.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
14 lifted me up, &c. Cp. Acts 8. 39, 40. 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 1. 10. Cp. Obadiah's fear (1 Kings 18. 12).
15 Chebar. Not the Chebar of 1. 3. That was where he dwelt. This was the Chebar whither he was sent. See note on 1. 3; the modern *Khabour*, a tributary of the Euphrates, forty-five miles from Babylon.
sat = dwelt; as in the preceding clause.
17 made = given. God's prophets and ministers were His "gifts" (Eph. 4. 11).
watchman = one who looks out or views from a height, with the object of warning. Heb. *zāphah*. Cp. 33. 2, 6, 7. Isa. 52. 8; 56. 10. Jer. 6. 17. Not *shāmar*, to keep in view with the object of guarding, as in Song 3. 3; 5. 7. Isa. 21. 11; 62. 6. These are the two spheres of the pastoral office.
give them warning. Heb. *zāhar*, to give a signal by a beacon or other fire (Jer. 6. 1). Occurs fourteen times in Ezekiel in connection with the prophet's or pastor's care. Cp. *vv.* 18, 18, 19, 20, 21; 33. 3, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 9.
18 wicked = lawless. Heb. *rāshā'*. Ap. 44. x.
shalt surely die. Note the Fig. *Polyptōton*, Ap. 6 (Inf. with Fut.), for emphasis. Heb. "dying, thou wilt die". See notes on Gen. 2. 17; 26. 28.
his life = himself alive.
iniquity. Heb. *'āval*. Ap. 44. vi.
19 thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
20 righteousness. Heb. is plural in marg., but some codices, with one early printed edition, read "righteous deeds" (pl.) in text and marg.
sin. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
21 shall surely live. See note on "shall surely die" (*v.* 18).
is warned = took warning.
22 plain = valley.
23 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
the glory, &c. See note on 1. 28.
26 a reprover = a man of reproof.

25 But thou, O [1] son of man, [23] behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:
26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them °a reprover: for they *are* a [9] rebellious house.
27 But when I speak with thee, I will open

484 °thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith [11]the Lord GOD; He that °heareth, °let him hear; and he that °forbeareth, °let him forbear:' for they *are* a [9]rebellious house.

B O Q (p. 1110)

4 Thou also, °son of man, take thee a °tile, and °lay it before thee, and °pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And [1]lay siege against it, and build a °fort against it, and cast a °mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron °pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and °set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to °the house of Israel.

R h 4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and °lay the °iniquity of [3]the house of Israel upon it: °*according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt °bear their °iniquity.

i 844–454 5 For I have [1]laid upon thee the years of their [4]iniquity, according to the number of the days, °three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou [4]bear the [4]iniquity of [3]the house of Israel.

R h 6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie °again on thy right side,

i 495–4 455–4 and thou shalt [4]bear the [4]iniquity of the house of Judah °forty days: I have °appointed thee each day for a year.

Q 7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward °the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, °behold, I will [1]lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

P j 9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and °fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the

27 thy mouth. Cp. 24. 27; 29. 21; 33. 22.
heareth = is minded to hear.
let him = will.
forbeareth = is minded to forbear.

4. 1—7. 27 (B, p. 1106). SIGNS. (*Introversion.*)

B | O | 4. 1–8. The city.
P | 4. 9–17. Food.
P | 5. 1–17. Hair.
O | 6. 1—7. 27. The mountains.

4. 1–8 (O, above). THE CITY. THE SIEGE. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

O | Q | 1–3. The city. Siege.
R | h | 4. Sign. Left side.
i | 5. Signification.
R | *h* | 6–. Sign. Right side.
i | –6. Signification.
Q | 7, 8. The city. Siege.

1 son of man. See note on 2. 1.
tile: or, brick. A Babylonian brick, as used for inscription, was about 14 inches by 12.
lay = give, or take, as in *vv.* 1, 2, 5, 8; not *v.* 4. Heb. *nāthan*, rendered "appointed" in *v.* 6.
pourtray = grave.
2 fort = a siege tower, or bulwark.
mount = embankment.
3 pan = a flat plate, as used for baking.
set thy face. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 17. 10; 20. 3, 5, 6; 26. 17). Ap. 92. Cp. Jer. 21. 10; 44. 11.
the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31. To be carefully distinguished here from Judah.
4 lay = set, or place. Heb. *sūm*. See note on *v.* 1.
according to the number, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 34). This is no evidence that in prophetic scriptures there is a "year-day" theory. These exceptions prove the opposite rule. In all of them "day" means "day", and "year" means "year".
bear their iniquity. A technical expression belonging to the Pentateuch = to endure the punishment due to iniquity, or sin. See Ex. 28. 38, 43. Lev. 5. 1, 17; 7. 18; 10. 17; 16. 22; 17. 16; 19. 8; 20. 17, 19, 20 (sin); 22. 9 (sin), 16; 24. 15 (sin). Num. 5. 31; 9. 13 (sin); 14. 33 (whoredoms), 34; 18. 1, 1, 22 (sin), 23, 32 (sin); 30. 15. Outside the Pentateuch, only in Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6; 16. 54 (shame); 18. 19, 20, 20; 23. 49 (sin); 32. 24 (shame), 25 (shame), 30 (shame); 44. 10, 12; and in Isa. 53. 4, 11, 12, where the verb is *sabal* (not *nāsā*, as in Pentateuch), and Lam. 5. 7.
iniquity. Heb. *'avōn*. Ap. 44. iii. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment brought about in consequence of it.

5 three hundred and ninety days. These were to be literal "days" to Ezekiel, and were to represent 390 literal "years". The date of the command is not material to the understanding of this prophecy. The meaning of the expression "bear their iniquity" (see note on *v.* 4) determines the interpretation as referring to the duration of the *punishment*, and not to the period of the iniquity which brought it down. The 390 days stand for 390 years, and the 40 days for 40 years, the duration of the punishment of Israel and Judah respectively. As this has to do with the city Jerusalem (*vv.* 1–3), the periods must necessarily be conterminous with something that affects the ending of its punishment. This was effected solely by the decree for the restoration and rebuilding of Jerusalem in 454 B.C. (Ap. 50, p. 60). Three hundred and ninety years take us back to the sixteenth year of Asa, when Baasha made war on Judah (844 B.C. 2 Chron. 16. 1. Ap. 50, p. 57); which was followed by the solemn announcement by the prophet Jehu against Baasha of the quickly coming punishment of Israel (1 Kings 16. 1, &c.). The punishment of Judah, in like manner, began forty years before (455–4 B.C.): viz. in 495–4 B.C.; 495 (his fifth year), being the year of Jehoiakim's burning of the roll. The prophecy of this punishment was given in his fourth year (Jer. 25. 1, 9–11), and the execution of it speedily followed. This symbolical action of Ezekiel shows us how long Jerusalem's punishment lasted, and when it ended. **6** again = a second time, showing that they are not necessarily consecutive or continuous, but are conterminous, though not commencing at the same time. forty days. See note on *v.* 4. appointed = given. Same word as "lay", *vv.* 1, 2, 5, 8. **7** the siege of Jerusalem. This is the point which determines the interpretation, as do *vv.* 1–3. **8** behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

4. 9–17 (P, above). FOOD. (*Alternation.*)

P | j | 9–12. Sign. Food.
k | 13. Signification.
j | 14, 15. Sign. Food.
k | 16, 17. Signification.

9 fitches, in English, is another spelling of *vetches*, a plant having tendrils. But the Heb. = *kusṣemeth* is defined as *triticum spelta*, or spelt, a kind of corn, always distinguished from wheat, barley, &c. Cp. Ex. 9. 32. Isa. 28. 25. Here, in plural.

484 days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.
10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty °shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.
11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an °hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt °bake it with dung that cometh out of °man, in their sight."

k (p. 1110) 13 And °the LORD said, "Even thus shall the °children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the °Gentiles, whither I will drive them."

j 14 Then said I, "Ah °Lord GOD! [8]behold, my °soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of °that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there °abominable flesh into my mouth."
15 Then He said unto me, °"Lo, I have °given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread °therewith."

k 16 Moreover He said unto me, [1]"Son of man, [8]behold, °I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:
17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and °consume away for their [4]iniquity.

P S l **5** And thou, °son of man, take thee a sharp °knife, °take thee a barber's rasor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take °thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

m 2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part °in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are °fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with °a [1]knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter °in the °wind; and I will °draw out a °sword after them.

n 3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.
4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all °the house of Israel."

S l 5 Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °"This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.
6 And she hath °changed My judgments into °wickedness more than the nations, and My statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for °they have refused My judgments and My statutes, °they have not walked in them."
7 Therefore thus saith [5]the Lord GOD; "Because ye °multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in My °statutes, °neither have kept My judgments, °neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;
8 Therefore" thus saith [5]the Lord GOD; °"Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
10 Therefore °the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the [2]winds.
11 Wherefore, °*as* I live, °saith [5]the Lord

10 shekels. See Ap. 51. II. 5.
11 hin. See Ap. 51. III. 3 (8).
12 bake it with = bake it upon. Cp. *v.* 15.
man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
13 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
children = sons. **Gentiles** = nations.
14 Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See Ap. 4. VIII (2) and II.
soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
that which dieth of itself. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 39, 40; 17. 15). Ap. 92.
abominable flesh. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 7. 18; 19. 7). Elsewhere, only in Isa. 65. 3. Ap. 92.
15 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
given. Same word as "appointed", *v.* 6.
therewith: or, thereupon. Cp. *v.* 12.
16 I will break. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 26). Occurring again in 5. 16; 14. 13; but nowhere else in O.T.
17 consume away, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 39). Cp. 24. 23; 33. 10 ("pine away"). Ap. 92.

5. 1–17 (*P*, p. 1110). HAIR. (*Extended Alternation.*)

P	S	*l*	1. Shaving. (The fourth sign.)	The sign.
		m	2. Third part. Burning, &c.	
		n	3, 4. Binding in skirts.	
	S	*l*	5–11. Judgments.	Signification.
		m	12. Third part. Death, &c.	
		n	13–17. Anger accomplished.	

1 son of man. See note on 2. 1.
knife = sword, as in *v.* 12, and 11. 8, 10.
take thee a barber's rasor = as a barber's rasor shalt thou take it. This is the sign of the Assyrian army (Isa. 7. 20).
thee. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "the".
2 in the midst of the city. Which he had graven on the brick. See the signification in *v.* 12.
fulfilled = completed. Cp. 4. 8.
a = the. Cp. *v.* 1. **in** = to.
wind. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
draw out a sword, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 33).
sword. Same word as "knife" (*v.* 1). Ap. 92.
4 the house of Israel. As in 4. 3.
5 the Lord GOD = Adonai Jehovah. As in 2. 4.
This is Jerusalem. Cp. 4. 1.
6 changed = rejected, or rebelled against. Cp. 20. 8, 13, 21. Num. 20. 24; 27. 14. Heb. *marah*. Occurs forty-two times in O.T., and rendered "changed" only here. See notes on 2. 3, 5.
wickedness. Heb. *rāshā'*. Ap. 44. x.
they: i.e. the nations and the countries.
7 multiplied = rebelled.
statutes. See notes on Gen. 26. 5. Deut. 4. 1.
neither have kept = and have not kept.
neither have done, &c.: or, "and according to the statutes of the nations which are round about you have not done". Some codices, with two early printed editions and Syr., omit this "not". Cp. 11. 12.
8 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
10 the fathers shall eat, &c. = fathers shall eat, &c. (no Art.). Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53).
11 as I live. Figs. *Deēsis* and *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.
saith the LORD = [is] Jehovah's oracle.

484 GOD; Surely, because thou °hast defiled My sanctuary with all thy destestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will ℑ also °diminish *thee;* neither shall °Mine eye spare, neither will ℑ have any pity.

m (p. 1111) 12 °A third part of thee shall die with the °pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the [2]sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into °all the [2]winds, and I will [2]draw out a [2]sword after them.

n 13 Thus shall Mine anger be accomplished, °and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, °and °I will be comforted: and they shall know that ℑ °the LORD have spoken *it* in My °zeal, when I have accomplished My fury in them.

14 Moreover °I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall °be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment °unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. ℑ [13]the LORD have spoken *it.*

16 When °I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, °which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will °break your staff of bread:

17 °So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and °I will bring the sword upon thee. ℑ [13]the LORD have spoken *it.*"

O T o (p. 1112) 6 And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face toward °the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, 'Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of °the Lord GOD; Thus saith °the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the °rivers, and to the valleys; °'Behold, I, *even* ℑ, will °bring a sword upon you, and I will °destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your °images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your °idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the °children of Israel before °their [4]idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid °waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your [4]idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And °the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.

p 8 Yet will I leave a remnant, that °ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember Me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because °I am broken with their °whorish heart, which hath departed

hast defiled. This charge is substantiated in ch. 8.

diminish thee. So the Western codices. Heb. *'egra'* (with *Resh* = r). But the Eastern codices read *'egda'* (with *Daleth* = d) = "I shall cut off", with the former reading in margin. But some codices, with two early printed editions, read "cut off" in the text.

Mine eye, &c. Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 13. 8). Cp. 7. 4; 8. 18; 9. 10. Ap. 92.

12 A third part, &c. This is the signification of the sign (*vv.* 1–4).

pestilence, and with famine. Cp. Josephus, *Ant.* x. 8. i.

all the winds = all quarters. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6.

13 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6).

I will be comforted. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 32. 36). Cp. Isa. 1. 24. Ap. 92.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

zeal = jealousy.

14 I will make thee waste. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 31, 32). Ap. 92.

15 be a reproach and a taunt, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 28. 37: the words being different). Ap. 92.

unto. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Vulg., read "in", or "among".

16 I shall send, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 32. 23, 24).

which: or, who.

break your staff of bread, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 26). Ap. 92. Cp. 4. 16.

17 So will I send, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24).

I will bring the sword, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 25). Ap. 92. Cp. 6. 3; 11. 8; 14. 17; 29. 8; 33. 2. Not used elsewhere in O.T.

6. 1—7. 27 (*O*, p. 1110). THE MOUNTAINS.
(*Extended Alternation.*)

O | T | o | 6. 1–7. The mountains of Israel.
p | 6. 8–10. The remnant.
q | 6. 11–. Sign. Smiting.
r | 6. –11–14. Signification.
T | *o* | 7. 1–15. The Land of Israel.
p | 7. 16–22. The remnant.
q | 7. 23–. Sign. A chain.
r | –7. 23–27. Signification.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

the mountains. Specially defiled by the high places. Cp. *v.* 13.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

rivers: or, ravines. Cp. 36. 4, 6. Heb. *aphikīm.* See note on "channels", 2 Sam. 22. 16.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

bring a sword. See note on 5. 17.

destroy your high places. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 30).

4 images = sun-images. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 30). Ap. 92. Cp. 2 Chron. 14. 5; 34. 4, 7. Isa. 17. 8; 27. 9.

idols = manufactured gods. 5 children = sons.

their. Some codices, with Vulg., read "your".

6 waste. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 31). Ap. 92.

7 the slain = a slain one.

ye shall know that ℑ am the LORD. This formula occurs twenty-one times in Ezekiel: five times at the beginning of a verse (6. 13; 11. 12; 20. 42, 44; 37. 13); five times in the middle of a verse (7. 9; 15. 7; 17. 21; 22. 22; 37. 14); and eleven times at the end of the verse (6. 7; 7. 4; 11. 10; 12. 20; 13. 14; 14. 8; 20. 38; 25. 5; 35. 9; 36. 11; 37. 6). In two instances, which are thus safeguarded (see Ap. 93), the verb is fem. (13. 21, 23). Outside Ezekiel it occurs only twice (Ex. 10. 2. 1 Kings 20. 28). See Ginsburg's *Massōrah*, vol. i, pp. 467, 468, §§ 122, 123. For another formula, see note on *v.* 10; and 13. 9.

8 ye. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "he": i.e. Israel.

9 I am broken with. Aram.; Syr., and Vulg. read "I have broken".

whorish: i.e. idolatrous.

484 from Me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their [4]idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the °evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this [9]evil unto them.'

q 11 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Smite with
(p. 1112a) thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say,

r 'Alas for all the [10]evil abominations of °the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish My fury upon them.

13 Then shall [7]ye know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their [4]idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer °sweet savour to all their idols.

14 °So will I °stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward °Diblath, in all their habitations: and [10]they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

To **7** Moreover the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 "Also, thou °son of man, thus saith °the Lord GOD unto °the land of Israel; °'An end, °the end is come upon the four corners of °the land.

3 Now *is* °the end *come* upon thee, and I will send Mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And °Mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'

5 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; °'An °evil, °an °only °evil, °behold, is come.

6 °An end is come, °the end is come: °it watcheth for thee; [5]behold, °it is come.

7 °The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in [2]the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the °sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out My fury upon thee, and accomplish Mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [4]Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and [4]ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD That smiteth.

10 [5]Behold the day, [5]behold, it is come: [7]the morning is gone forth; °the rod hath blossomed, °pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into °a rod of °wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: °neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return °to that which is sold, °although they were yet alive: for °the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any °strengthen himself in the °iniquity of his life.

14 °They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for My wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

---

evils. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

10 they shall know that ℑ am the LORD. This expression occurs again in *v.* 14; 12. 15; 20. 26; 30. 8; 32. 15. Other similar passages outside Ezekiel are, first, Ex. 7. 5. Lev. 23. 43 (ref. to Pent.); then 1 Sam. 17. 46, 47. 1 Kings 8. 43; 18. 37. 2 Chron. 6. 33. Pss. 59. 13; 83. 18; 109. 27. Isa. 19. 12; 41. 20; 45. 6. Jer. 31. 34. See Ginsburg's *Massōrah*, vol. i, §§ 118, 134, 135, 137.

11 the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.

13 sweet savour = savour of appeasement, or, rest.

14 So will I: or, And I will.

stretch out My hand. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 7. 5, &c.).

Diblath = Diblathaim (Num. 33. 46. Jer. 48. 22). A Massoretic note records the fact that some MSS. read "Riblah"; but many codices, with ten early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Diblah".

7. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 son of man. See note on 2. 1.

the Lord GOD = Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

the land of Israel = the soil or ground of Israel. *'Admath* Israel, not *'eretz*, as in the next clause. See note on 11. 17.

An end ... the end ... the end. The Fig. *Repetitio* for emphasis. Cp. *vv.* 2, 3. See Ap. 6.

the land. Heb. *'eretz*.

4 Mine eye. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.

5 An evil, an only evil. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

evil = calamity. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

only = sole. Some codices, with four early printed editions and Aram., read "calamity after calamity", reading *'aḥar* (after) instead of *'aḥad* (i.e. ר = ר for ד = ד).

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 An end ... the end ... it watcheth. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6. Heb. *kēz ... haḳēz ... heḳez*.

it = she. Note the sudden change of gender, referring to "the morning" of *v.* 7.

7 The morning is come = The turn (or circle) hath come round.

sounding again. Occurs only here.

10 the rod hath blossomed: i.e. Nebuchadnezzar's sceptre is ready.

pride = insolence, or presumption: i.e. Israel's sin, which has called for the judgment.

11 a rod of wickedness: i.e. a rod to punish the wickedness. Genitive of Relation. Ap. 17. 5.

wickedness = lawlessness. Heb. *rāshā'*. Ap. 44. x.

neither shall there be wailing for them. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg., read "no rest for them".

13 to that: i.e. to the possession.

although they were yet alive: i.e. at the time of the redemption, when, at the jubilee, the property sold would come back to the seller. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 25). Ap. 92.

the vision: or, indignation, if *ḥarān* is read for *ḥazān*, "wrath"; i.e. ר = ר for ר = ד, as in *vv.* 12 and 14.

strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life: or, no man by his iniquity shall strengthen his life.

iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

14 They have blown. Some codices, with Sept., and Vulg., read "Blow ye".

484 15 ° The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

p (p. 1112) 16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his ° iniquity.

17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and ° baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to ° deliver them in the day of the wrath of [1]the LORD: they shall not satisfy their ° souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their [13]iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of His ornament, He set ° it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations ° *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ° strangers for a prey, and to the ° wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall ° pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall [21]pollute My secret *place*: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

q 23 ° Make a chain:

r for the land is full of ° bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the ° heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of ° the strong to cease; and their ° holy places shall be defiled.

25 ° Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 ° Mischief ° shall come upon ° mischief, and ° rumour shall be ° upon ° rumour; then shall ° they seek a vision of the prophet; but ° the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ° ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with ° desolation, and the hands of the People of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their ° deserts will I judge them; and ° they shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.'"

A U s (p. 1114) 483 8 And it came to pass in ° the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the ° fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and ° the elders of Judah sat before me, that ° the hand of ° the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

t 2 Then I beheld, and ° lo a likeness as the appearance of ° fire: from the appearance of His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

s 3 And He put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and ° the spirit lifted ° me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought ° me in ° the visions of ° God ° to Jerusalem, to the ° door of the inner

15 The sword. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for war.
The sword is without. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 32. 25).
16 iniquity. As in *v.* 13: but here is put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for the judgment which was the consequence of it.
18 baldness. A sign of mourning.
19 deliver = rescue.
souls = cravings of their animal nature. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
20 it: i.e. His Sanctuary, or His holy city Jerusalem.
and. Some codices, with Syr. and Vulg., read this "and" in the text = "and their".
21 strangers = foreigners.
wicked = lawless. Heb. *rāshā'*. Ap. 44. x.
pollute = profane.
23 Make a chain. The sign of captivity, answering to the other sign in *v.* 11- ("q").
bloody crimes = crimes of bloodshed: i.e. capital crimes.
24 heathen = nations.
the strong. The Sept. evidently read *'uzzam*, instead of *'uzzīm* ("the fierce ones"). Cp. 24. 21.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
25 Destruction: or, Cutting off.
26 Mischief = Calamity. Heb. *ḥavah*.
shall come. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 32. 23).
rumour = hearing. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for what is heard.
upon = after; but a special reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), reads "upon". This is followed by A.V. and R.V.
they seek. But in vain. See *v.* 25.
the law. This was the special province of the priest (Deut. 17. 8–13; 33. 10), as the vision was that of the prophet, and counsel that of elders. Cp. Jer. 18. 18.
ancients = elders.
27 desolation. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for rent garments, which were the outward expression of inward grief.
deserts = judgments. Cp. *v.* 23.
they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

8. 1—11. 24 (*A*, p. 1106). SECOND VISION. IN JERUSALEM. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

A | U | 8. 1–4. The beginning of the Vision.
V | W | 8. 5—9. 11. Sins and Punishments.
X | 10. 1–22. Cherubim.
V | *W* | 11. 1–21. Sins and Punishments.
X | 11. 22–23. Cherubim.
U | 11. 24, 25. The end of the Vision.

8. 1-4 (U, above). THE BEGINNING OF THE VISION. (*Alternation.*)

U | s | 1. Place. "Mine house."
t | 2. Vision.
s | 3. Place. Jerusalem.
t | 4. Vision.

1 the sixth year, &c. See table on p. 1105.
fifth. Some codices read "first".
the elders of Judah: i.e. of the Jewish colony at Tel-Abib (3. 15).
the hand. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
2 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
fire = a man. So the Sept., reading *'īsh* (Ap. 14. II) instead of *'ēsh* = fire.
3 the spirit. Probably an angel. See below. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
me. Emph.: i.e. Ezekiel himself, as Philip. Cp. 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 4. Rev. 1. 10; 4. 2; 17. 3; 21. 10. Cp. 11. 24, 25; 40. 2, 3.
the visions of God: i.e. the visions given him by God. The Gen. of Origin (Ap. 17. 2).
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
to Jerusalem: i.e. to the actual city itself, not a vision of it.
door = entrance.

483 gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of ° jealousy, which ° provoketh to ° jealousy.

t 4 And, ° behold, ° the glory of ° the [3]God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I ° saw in the plain.

V Y[1] Z[1] u[1] (p. 1115) 5 Then said He unto me, ° "Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north." So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north,

v[1] and [4]behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of [3]jealousy in the entry.

w[1] 6 He said furthermore unto me, [5]"Son of man, ° seest thou what they do? *even* the great ° abominations that ° the house of Israel committeth here, that ° I should go far off from My sanctuary?

x[1] but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater ° abominations."

Z[2] u[2] 7 And He brought me to the [3]door of the court; and when I looked, behold ° a hole in the wall.

v[2] 8 Then said He unto me, [5]"Son of man, dig now in the wall:" and when I had digged in the wall, behold [7]a [3]door.

9 And He said unto me, "Go in, and behold the wicked [6]abominations that they do here."

10 So I went in and saw; and [4]behold every form of creeping things, and ° abominable ° beasts, and all the ° idols of [6]the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them ° seventy ° men of the ° ancients of [6]the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood ° Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

w[2] 12 Then said He unto me, [5]"Son of man, hast thou seen what the [11]ancients of the house of Israel do ° in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, °'The LORD seeth us not; ° the LORD hath forsaken the earth.'"

x[2] 13 He said also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [6]abominations that they do."

Z[3] u[3] 14 Then He brought me to the [3]door of the gate of [12]the LORD'S house which *was* toward the north;

v[3] and, [4]behold, there sat women weeping for ° Tammuz.

w[3] 15 Then said He unto me, "Hast thou [6]seen *this*, O [5]son of man?

x[3] turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [6]abominations than these."

Z[4] u[4] 16 And He brought me into the inner court of [12]the LORD'S house, and, [4]behold, at the [3]door of the temple of [12]the LORD, ° between the porch and the altar,

v[4] *were* about ° five and twenty men, with ° their backs toward the temple of [12]the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they ° worshipped the sun toward the east.

jealousy. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for the effect produced by it, as explained in the next clause. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 16). Ap. 92. Elsewhere only in 2 Chron. 33. 7, 15.

provoketh to jealousy. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16). Ap. 92.

4 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

the glory, &c. See note on 1. 28.

the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.

plain = valley.

8. 5—9. 11 (W, p. 1114). SINS AND PUNISHMENTS. (*Division.*)

W | Y[1] | 8. 5–17. The Sins of the People.
W | Y[2] | 8. 18—9. 11. The Punishments.

8. 5–17 (Y[1], above). THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE. (*Extended and Repeated Alternations.* Like their sins.)

Y[1] | Z[1] | u[1] | 5–. Place. The North.
v[1] | –5. Abomination. Image of Jealousy.
w[1] | 6–. Appeal to Ezekiel.
x[1] | –6. Announcement of greater.
Z[2] | u[2] | 7. Place. Entrance of the Court.
v[2] | 8–11. Abomination. Chamber of Imagery.
w[2] | 12. Appeal to Ezekiel.
x[2] | 13. Announcement of greater.
Z[3] | u[3] | 14–. Place. Entrance of North Gate.
v[3] | –14. Abomination. Women weeping for Tammuz.
w[3] | 15–. Appeal to Ezekiel.
x[3] | –15. Announcement of greater.
Z[4] | u[4] | 16–. Place. The Inner Court.
v[4] | –16. Abomination. Worshipping the Sun.
w[4] | 17–. Appeal to Ezekiel.
x[4] | –17. Announcement of greatest.

5 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

6 seest thou . . .? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

abominations. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the idols and the sin of idolatry which Jehovah abominated.

the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.

I should go far off. Lit. to a removal far away: i.e. that they (or I) should remove, &c.

7 a = one: i.e. a single, or certain; as though it were mysterious or remarkable.

10 abominable. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 7 and 11). Elsewhere only in Isa. 66. 17. Ap. 92.

beasts. This animal-worship was part of Egyptian idolatry. **idols** = manufactured gods.

11 seventy. The number of the elders. See Num. 11. 16. 2 Chron. 19. 8. Jer. 26. 17.

men. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.

ancients = elders. Contrast Ex. 24. 1, &c.

Jaazaniah. His father, Shaphan, had taken part in Josiah's reformation (2 Kings 22. 8, &c.). Two of his sons were friendly to Jeremiah (*Ahikam*, Jer. 26. 24; and *Gemariah*, 36. 10, 25). Another Jaazaniah is mentioned in 11. 1.

12 in the dark. This was a special feature of this animal idolatry.

The LORD seeth us not: or, there is no Jehovah seeing us. Cp. 9. 9. **the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

14 Tammuz. With Art. An idol personifying vegetable and animal life, worshipped in Phœnicia and Babylonia.

16 between the porch and the altar. The place appointed for the priests.

five and twenty. The number of the heads of the twenty-four courses of the priests.

their backs toward the temple. Because their faces were toward the sun-rising.

worshipped the sun. This form of idolatry seen as early as Job 31. 26, 27; and foreseen in Deut. 4. 19; adopted as early as Asa (2 Chron. 14. 5); abolished by Josiah (2 Kings 23. 5, 11).

17 Then He said unto me, "Hast thou [6]seen *this*, O [5]son of man? Is it a light thing to the w[4]

483 house of Judah that they commit ° the [6]abominations which they commit here?

x^4 (p. 1115) for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to [3]provoke Me to anger: and, ° lo, they put ° the branch to ° their nose.

Y^2 A C (p. 1116) 18 Therefore will ℑ also deal in fury: ° Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in ° Mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them."

D E y 9 ° He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even ° every man *with* his ° destroying ° weapon in his hand."

2 And, ° behold, ° six ° men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and [1]every man a slaughter ° weapon in his hand;

z and one ° man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a ° writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

z 3 And ° the glory of ° the ° God of Israel was gone up from the ° cherub, whereupon ° He was, to the threshold of ° the house. And He called to ° the [2]man clothed with linen, which *had* the [3]writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And ° the LORD said unto him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and ° set a ° mark upon the foreheads of [2]the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof."

y 5 And to the others He said in mine hearing, "Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye ° spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any [1]man upon whom *is* the mark; and ° begin at My sanctuary."

F Then they began at the ° ancient [2]men which *were* before the house.

E 7 And He said unto them, "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth."

F And they went forth, and slew in the city.

B 8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and ℑ was left, that ° I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, ° "Ah ° Lord GOD! wilt Thou destroy all the residue of Israel in Thy pouring out of Thy fury upon Jerusalem?"

A C 9 Then said He unto me, "The ° iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* ° exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, [4]'The LORD ° hath forsaken the earth, and [4]the LORD seeth not.'

10 And as for ℳe also, ° Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head."

D 11 And, [2]behold, the [1]man clothed with linen, which *had* the [2]inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, "I have done ° as Thou hast commanded me."

17 the. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "all the".

lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

the branch = the Asherah (Ap. 42), represented by a branch cut to a certain shape.

their. This is one of the eighteen emendations of the *Sopherīm* (Ap. 33), by which they record their change of *'aphphi* (My nostrils) of the primitive text, to *'aphphām* (their nostrils), in order to remove what was thought to be an indelicate and derogatory *Anthropomorphism.*

18 Mine eye . . . Mine ears. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 13. 8). Ap. 92. See 5. 11; 7. 4, 9; 9. 5; and cp. Jer. 21. 7. Fig. *Anthropopatheia.* Ap. 6.

8. 18—9. 11 (Y^2, p. 1115). THE PUNISHMENTS. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

Y^2 | A | C | 8. 18. Jehovah. Threatening.
D | 9. 1-7. Punishment. Commanded.
B | 9. 8. Ezekiel. Deprecation.
A | *C* | 9. 9, 10. Jehovah. Threatening.
D | 9. 11. Punishment executed.

9. 1-7 (D, above). PUNISHMENT COMMANDED. (*Alternation.*)

D | E | 1-6-. Command to slay. (The Agents.)
F | -6. Obedience.
E | 7-. Command to defile. (The Agents.)
F | -7. Obedience.

9. 1-6- (E, above). COMMAND TO SLAY. (THE AGENTS.) (*Introversion.*)

E | y | 1, 2-. Six men.
z | -2. One man.
z | 3, 4. One man.
y | 5, 6. The others.

1 He cried, &c. Contrast "though they cry", &c. (8. 18).

every man. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II.

destroying = dashing (in pieces).

weapon. A various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), with some codices, four early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., reads "weapons" (pl.).

2 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

six men. Evidently supernatural. Angels are often called "men".

men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III.

man. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II.

weapon. A various reading called *Sevīr*, with some codices, one early printed edition, and Syr., reads weapons (pl.).

a writer's inkhorn. See *v.* 11. Seen in use in the East to this day.

3 the glory, &c. See note on 1. 28.

the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

cherub. Sing., as in 1. 20. **He:** or, It.

the house: i.e. the Temple building.

the man clothed with linen. Cp. Dan. 10. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 13.

4 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

set a mark. Cp. Rev. 7. 3; 9. 4; 13. 16, 17; 20. 4.

mark. Heb. Occurs elsewhere only in Job 31. 35.

5 spare = shield.

6 begin at My sanctuary. Cp. Isa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29; 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

ancient = elders.

8 I fell upon my face. See note on 1. 28.

Ah. Fig. *Ecphōnēsis.* Ap. 6.

Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. Ap. 4. VIII (2) and II. See note on 2. 4.

9 iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.

exceeding great. Fig. *Epizeuxis.* Ap. 6. Heb. = "great, by degree, degree".

hath forsaken. See 8. 12.

10 Mine eye, &c. See note on 5. 11; 7. 4; 8. 18.

11 as = according as. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "according to all which".

X G1 H a (p. 1117) 483

10 Then I looked, and, °behold, in the °firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were °a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

b **2** And He spake unto the °man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in °between °the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and °scatter *them* over the city." And he went in in my sight.

I **3** Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the [2]man went in; and °the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then °the glory of °the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was °filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of °the LORD'S glory.

5 And the °sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the °ALMIGHTY GOD when He speaketh.

H b **6** And it came to pass, *that* when He had commanded the [2]man clothed with linen, saying, "Take fire from between [2]the wheels, from between the cherubims;" then he went in, and stood beside °the wheels.

7 And °*one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

a **8** And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a °man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, [1]behold the four [-6]wheels by the cherubims, one [-6]wheel by one cherub, and another [-6]wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the [-6]wheels *was* as the colour of a °beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a [-6]wheel had been in the midst of a [-6]wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither °the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the [-6]wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, °*even* the [-6]wheels that they four had.

13 As for the [-6]wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, °"O [2]wheel."

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of °a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a [8]man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the °cherubims were °lifted up. This *is* the °living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the [15]cherubims went, the [6]wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same [-6]wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* [15]lifted up themselves *also:* for the °spirit of the [15]living creature *was* in them.

I **18** Then the glory of [4]the LORD °departed from °off the threshold of the house, and stood over the [15]cherubims.

19 And the [15]cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the [-6]wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of [4]the LORD'S house; and [4]the glory of °the °God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the [15]living creature that I saw G3 under [19]the [19]God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* °the cherubims.

---

10. 1-22 (X, p. 1114). THE CHERUBIM.
(*Division.*)

X | G1 | 1-19. Particular.
  | G2 | 20-22. General.

10. 1-19 (G1, above). PARTICULAR.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

G1 | H | a | 1. Appearance of the Throne.
  | | b | 2. Fire. Ignition. Command.
  | | I | 3-5. Position of the Glory.
  | *H* | *b* | 6, 7. Fire. Ignition. Obedience.
  | | *a* | 8-17. Appearance of the Cherubim.
  | | *I* | 18, 19. Position of the Glory.

1 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
firmament = expanse. Cp. 1. 22.
a sapphire stone. Cp. 1. 26. Ex. 24. 10.

2 man. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II. Not the same word as in *vv.* 8, 14, 21. *'Īsh* is used of the man clothed with linen. between = amid.
the wheels = the whirling [wheels]. The word here and in *vv.* 6-, 13 is *galgal.* Not the same word as in *vv.* -6, 9, 10, 12, 13-, 16, 19, and chs. 1. 15 and 11. 22. In these it is *'ōphan*, from *'āphan*, to turn round: as in Ex. 14. 25, &c. *Galgal* occurs in Pss. 77. 18 (in the heaven); 83. 13. Ecc. 12. 6. Isa. 5. 28; 17. 13. Jer. 47. 3; and Ezek. 23. 24; 26. 10. Dan. 7. 9 (Chaldean). scatter = toss.

3 the cloud, &c. It was here as in Ex. 19. 9; 24. 15, 16, 18. Num. 9. 19; 12. 10. 1 Kings 8. 10.

4 the glory, &c. See note on 1. 28.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
filled, &c. As in 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.

5 sound: i.e. their movement, as though about to depart in flight. Cp. *v.* 18.
ALMIGHTY GOD. Heb. *'El Shaddai.* Ap. 4. VII.

6 the wheels = the wheel. Heb. *'ōphan.* See note on *v.* 2. **7** one: or, the.

8 man's = human. Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I. The same word as in *vv.* 14, 21. Not the same as in *vv.* 2, 3, 6.

9 beryl stone = stone of Tarshish.

11 the head = one head (sing.).

12 even the wheels, &c.: or, to the four of them belonged their wheels.

13 O wheel: or, Roll, roll; as implying urgency and celerity for the accomplishment of all that was symbolized by the imagery of this chapter. Same word as in *v.* 2. See note.

14 a cherub = the cherub, identifying it with that of *v.* 7.

15 cherubims. Heb. *sherubim*, pl.; Eng. pl. = cherubs.
lifted up. To bear away the symbol of the Divine presence. living creature. Singular.

17 spirit. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.

18 departed. This is what is signified by this chapter. In 43. 1-7, &c., it is seen to return when Israel shall again be restored. The latter will be as literal as the former.
off = over.

19 every one: or [the whole].
the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.
God. Heb. *Elohim.* Ap. 4. I.

20 the cherubims: i.e. which he had seen in ch. 1.

483 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a [8]man *was* under their wings.
22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went °every one straight forward.

V W J (p. 1118) **11** Moreover the °spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto °the east gate of °the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the °door of the gate °five and twenty °men; among whom I saw °Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.
2 Then said He unto me, °"Son of man, these *are* the °men that devise °mischief, and give °wicked counsel in this city:
3 Which say, '*It is* not near; let us build houses: °this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.'

K c 4 Therefore °prophesy against them, °prophesy, O [2]son of man."

d 5 And the [1]Spirit of [1]the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, "Speak; Thus saith [1]the LORD; 'Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your °mind, *every one of* them.
6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.'
7 Therefore thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and [3]this *city is* the caldron: °but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.
8 °Ye have feared the sword; and °I will bring a sword upon you, °saith [7]the Lord GOD.
9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of °strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you °in the border of Israel; and °ye shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.
11 [3]This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you [10]in the border of Israel:
12 And [10]ye shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD: for ye have not walked in My °statutes, neither executed My °judgments, but °have done after the manners of the °heathen that *are* round about you.'"

c 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died.

d Then °fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, °"Ah [7]Lord GOD! wilt Thou make °a full end of °the remnant of Israel?"

J 14 Again the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,
15 [2]"Son of man, °thy brethren, *even* °thy brethren, the [2]men of thy °kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get you far from [1]the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.'

22 every one. Heb. *'ish* (Ap. 14. II), as in *vv.* 2, 3, 6.

11. 1-21 (*W*, p. 1114). SINS AND PUNISHMENTS. (*Alternation.*)

W | J | 1-3. Sin. Security.
K | 4-13. Prophecy. Judgment.
J | 14, 15. Sin. Security.
K | 16-21. Promise. Restoration.

1 spirit. As in 2. 2. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9. See note on 8. 3.
the east gate. Cp. 43. 1.
the LORD'S. Heb. Jehovah's. Ap. 4. II.
door = entrance.
five and twenty men. These are not the same as in 8. 16, but were princes of the People, a title never given to priests, who were called "princes of the sanctuary" (Isa. 43. 28). They were probably those referred to in Jer. 38. 4.
men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
Jaazaniah. Not the same as in 8. 11.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
men. Pl. of Heb. *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
mischief = vanity. Heb. *'āven*. Ap. 44. iii.
wicked = evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
3 this city = it (or she), as in *vv.* 7, 11.

11. 4-13 (K, above). PROPHECY. (*Alternation.*)

K | c | 4. Prophecy. Command.
d | 5-12. Threatening.
c | 13-. Prophecy. Event.
d | -13. Deprecation.

4 prophesy . . . prophesy. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
5 mind = spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
7 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
but I will bring you forth. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), with some codices and two early printed editions (one Rabbinic), read "when I take you".
8 Ye have feared, &c. Cp. Jer. 42. 16.
I will bring a sword, &c. See note on 5. 17.
saith the LORD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
9 strangers = foreigners.
10 in the border of Israel: i. e. at Riblah, in the extreme north of the land (2 Kings 25. 18-21. Jer. 52. 24-27). Cp. *v.* 11.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
12 statutes . . . judgments. See note on Deut. 4. 1.
have done after the manners, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 3, 4. Deut. 12. 30, 31). Ap. 92.
heathen = nations.
13 fell I down, &c. See note on 1. 28.
Ah. Fig. *Ecphōnēsis*. Ap. 6.
a full end. Cp. Jer. 4. 27; 5. 10, 18.
the remnant of Israel. Cp. 9. 8.
15 thy brethren . . . thy brethren. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. **kindred** = redemption.

11. 16-21 (*K*, above). PROMISE. (*Alternation.*)

K | e | 16, 17. Restoration.
f | 18. Evil. Removal.
e | 19, 20. Conversion.
f | 21. Evil. Recompense.

16 I have scattered, &c. Cp. Jer. 30. 11; 31. 10, &c.
will I be = I will become.
as a little sanctuary = a sanctuary for a little while.
sanctuary = as a holy place, or asylum, as in Isa. 8. 14.

16 Therefore say, 'Thus saith [7]the Lord GOD; K e
'Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although °I have scattered them among the countries, yet °will I be to them °as a little °sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.'"
17 Therefore say, 'Thus saith [7]the Lord GOD;

483 °'I will even gather you from the °people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you °the land of Israel.

f (p. 1118) 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

e 19 And °I will give them one heart, and I will put a new [1]spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 °That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My People, and I will be their °God.

f 21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, [8]saith [7]the Lord GOD."

X (p. 1114) 22 Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and °the glory of °the [20]God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And [22]the glory of [1]the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

U 24 Afterwards the [1]spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the [1]Spirit of [20]God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that [1]the LORD had shewed me.

B L g (p. 1119) **12** The word of °the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a °rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a °rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou [2]son of man, prepare thee °stuff for °removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a [2]rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy [3]stuff by day in their sight, as [3]stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth °at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 °Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the °twilight: thou shalt °cover thy face, that thou see not °the ground: for I have set thee *for* °a sign unto the house of Israel."

7 And I did so °as I was commanded: I brought forth my [3]stuff by day, as [3]stuff for °captivity, and in the even I [5]digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the [6]twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

h 8 And in the morning came the word of [1]the LORD unto me, saying,

9 [2]"Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the [2]rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?'

10 Say thou unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'This °burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.'"

11 Say, 'I *am* your [6]sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the [6]twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall [6]cover his face, that he see not [6]the ground with *his* eyes.

13 °My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* [6]the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he °not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every °wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his

---

17 I will even gather you. Cp. Jer. 31. 10. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 30. 3). Ap. 92. people = peoples.

the land of Israel. Here, "the land", in Heb. is *'admath* (*'ădāmāh*) = the soil of Israel. This expression occurs seventeen times in Ezekiel (11. 17; 12. 19, 22; 13. 9; 18. 2; 20. 38, 42; 21. 3 (Heb. = *v.* 8); 25. 3, 6; 33. 24; 36. 6; 37. 12; 38. 18, 19; "unto the land" (with ל), 7. 2; 21. 3 (Heb. *v.* 8). The three occurrences of the expression, with *'eretz* instead of *'admath*, are thus safeguarded by the *Massōrah*: viz. 27. 17; 40. 2; 47. 18. (See Ginsburg's *Massōrah*, vol. i, p. 107, § 1100) and Ap. 93.

19 I will give, &c. Cp. 36. 25–27; and Jer. 32. 39.

20 That they may walk, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 12. 30, 31). Ap. 92.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

22 the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.

12. 1–28 (*B*, p. 1106). SIGNS. (*Alternation.*)

B | L | g | 1–7. Signs. Removal.
h | 8–16. Signification.
g | 17, 18. Sign. Eating and drinking.
h | 19, 20. Signification.
L | i | 21, 22. Proverb.
k | 23–25. Explanation.
i | 26, 27. Saying.
k | 28. Explanation.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

rebellious = perverse. See note on 2. 3.

3 stuff = vessels, or baggage.

removing: i.e. for captivity.

4 at even. The sign (*v.* 11) that the prince (Zedekiah) would try to escape by night (2 Kings 25. 4. Jer. 39. 4).

5 Dig thou through the wall. The sign (*v.* 11) that Zedekiah would do this "betwixt the walls" (2 Kings 25. 4. Jer. 39. 4).

6 cover thy face. The sign (*v.* 11) that Zedekiah would disguise himself.

the ground = the land: i.e. the land Zedekiah was going forth from and would never see again. Heb. *'eth hā-ērez.*

a sign. Heb. *'ōth.* Cp. Gen. 1. 14. Divine portents as to things that were to come.

7 as = according as.

captivity. See notes on *v.* 3.

10 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

burden concerneth the prince (i.e. Zedekiah). Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Heb. *hannasī' hammassā'*. Eng. "this grief [concerneth] the chief".

13 My net, &c.: i.e. the Chaldean army which overtook Zedekiah.

not see it. The Fig. *Amphibologia*, or *Ænigma* (Ap. 6), as in Jer. 34. 3. The explanation is given in 2 Kings 25. 7, and Jer. 39. 7; 52. 11. Zedekiah was taken to Babylon, but he never saw it, though he died there.

14 wind. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.

bands; and I will °draw out the sword after them.

15 And °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, when °I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But °I will leave a few °men of them from the sword, °from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the °heathen whither they come; and [15]they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

g (p. 1119) 17 Moreover the word of [1]the LORD came to me, saying,

18 [2]"Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

h 19 And say unto the People of [6]the land, 'Thus saith [10]the Lord GOD °of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of °the land of Israel; 'They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that °her [6]land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of °all them that dwell therein.

20 And °the cities that are inhabited °shall be laid waste, and [6]the land shall be desolate; and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

L i 21 And the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 [2]"Son of man, °what *is* that °proverb *that* ye have in [19]the land of Israel, saying, 'The days are °prolonged, and every vision faileth?'

k 23 Tell them therefore, 'Thus saith [10]the Lord GOD; 'I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, 'The days °are at hand, and the °effect of every vision.'

24 For there shall be no more any °vain vision nor flattering divination within the °house of Israel.

25 For ℑ *am* [1]the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more °prolonged: for in your days, O [2]rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, °saith [10]the Lord GOD."

i 26 Again the word of [1]the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [2]"Son of man, °behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.'

k 28 Therefore say unto them, 'Thus saith [10]the Lord GOD; 'There shall none of My words be [25]prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, [25]saith [10]the Lord GOD."

B M (p. 1120) **13** And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, prophesy °against °the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,

N O 'Hear ye the word of [1]the LORD;

3 Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Woe unto the °foolish prophets, that follow °their own °spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the °foxes in the °deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the °gaps, neither made up the °hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of [1]the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, °saying, [1]'The LORD saith:' and [1]the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that °they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, [6]'The [1]LORD °saith *it*;' albeit ℑ have not spoken?

draw out the sword, &c. See note on 5. 2, 17.

15 they shall know. See note on 6. 10.

I shall scatter them. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 27; 28. 64). Ap. 92.

16 I will leave, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 27).

men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

from. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and from", which emphasises the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), to enhance the completeness of the enumeration.

heathen = nations.

19 of the inhabitants = to the inhabitants.

the land, &c. = concerning the land, &c. Heb. *'ădmath*. See note on 11. 17.

her. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "their".

all. The 1611 edition of the A.V. omitted this "all".

20 the cities . . . shall be laid waste. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 31). Ap. 92.

ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.

22 what . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

proverb. See the Structure, "i", on p. 1119.

prolonged: i.e. protracted, or postponed.

23 are at hand. The fulfilment took place five years later.

effect = word: i.e. the [fulfilled] word, meaning, or purpose. **24 vain vision.** Cp. Lam. 2. 14.

house. Some codices, with one early printed edition (Rabbinic in marg.), Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "sons". **25 prolonged:** i.e. delayed, or deferred.

saith the LORD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

27 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

13. 1-23 (B, p. 1104). PROPHETS AND PROPHETESSES. (*Alternation and Introversion.*)

B | M | 1, 2–. Prophets.
N | O | –2–7. Lies.
P | 8, 9. Divine hostility.
Q | 10–16. Symbols.
M | 17. Prophetesses.
N | *Q* | 18, 19. Symbols.
P | 20, 21 Divine hostility.
O | 22, 23. Lies.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

against = concerning. Some codices, and the special reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), with Aram., Sept., and Syr., read "against".

the prophets. See the Structure, "M", above. The ref. is to the false prophets of Israel. Cp. Jer. 5. 30, 31; 23. 9-32; 27. 14; 29. 8, 9, 22, 23.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. **foolish.** Heb. *nābēl*. See note on Prov. 1. 7.

their own spirit. Not the Holy Spirit.

spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9. **4 foxes** = jackals.

deserts = ruins. **5 gaps** = breaches.

hedge = fence or wall of a vineyard (Num. 22. 24. Ps. 80. 12. Isa. 5. 5).

saying, 'The LORD saith' = saying [it] is Jehovah's oracle.

they would confirm the word = their word would be confirmed.

7 saith it; albeit, &c. A solemn warning as to some of the changes made in the Vulgate versions. Cp. 2. 5–7. Jer. 23. 21.

P (p. 1120) 483 **8** Therefore thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, °saith ³the Lord GOD.

9 'And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the °assembly of My People, neither shall they be written in the °writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the °land of Israel; and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* ³the Lord GOD.

Q R **10** °Because, even because they have seduced My People, saying, 'Peace;' and *there was* no peace;

S and °one built up °a wall, and, °lo, °others °daubed it with °untempered *morter:*

T l **11** Say unto them which ¹⁰daub *it* with ¹⁰untempered *morter,* that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing °shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy °wind shall rend *it.*

m **12** ¹⁰Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, 'Where *is* the ¹⁰daubing wherewith ye have ¹⁰daubed *it?*"

T l **13** Therefore thus saith ³the Lord GOD; 'I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing ¹¹shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in *My* fury to consume *it.*

m **14** So will I break down the ¹⁰wall that ye have ¹⁰daubed with ¹⁰untempered *morter,* and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and °it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* ¹the LORD.

S **15** Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have ¹⁰daubed it with ¹⁰untempered *morter,* and will say unto you, 'The wall *is* no *more,* neither they that ¹⁰daubed it;

R **16** *To wit,* the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see °visions of °peace for her, and *there is* no °peace, ⁸saith ³the Lord GOD.

M **17** Likewise, thou ²son of man, °set thy face against the daughters of thy People, which prophesy out of °their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

N Q **18** And say, 'Thus saith ³the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that °sew °pillows to all °armholes, and °make °kerchiefs upon the head of every °stature to °hunt °souls! °Will ye °hunt the °souls of My People, and will ye save the °souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute Me among My People for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, °to slay the ¹⁸souls that should not die, and °to save the ¹⁸souls alive that should not live, by °your lying to My People that hear *your* lies?

P **20** Wherefore thus saith ³the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against your ¹⁸pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ¹⁸souls to make *them* °fly, and °I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ¹⁸souls go, *even* the ¹⁸souls that ye ¹⁸hunt to make *them* °fly.

21 ¹⁹Your ¹⁸kerchiefs also will ²⁰I tear, and deliver My People out of your hand, and they shall be no more in °your hand to be ¹⁸hunted; and ¹⁴ye shall know that ℑ *am* ¹the LORD.

8 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
9 assembly = secret council. writing = register.
land = soil. Heb. *'admath.* See note on 11. 17.
ye shall know, &c. This *formula* occurs only here, 23. 49; and 24. 24 (not the same as *v.* 14; 6. 7, &c.)

13. 10-16 (Q, p. 1120). SYMBOLS.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

Q | R | 10–. False peace.
S | –10. Wall.
T | l | 11. Storm.
m | 12. Fall.
T | *l* | 13. Storm.
m | 14. Fall.
S | 15. Wall.
R | 16. False peace.

10 Because, even because. Fig. *Epizeuxis.* Ap. 6.
one built = ḥe: i.e. one = a false prophet.
a wall = the outer wall of a house.
lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
others: i.e. the false prophets. Cp. *v.* 16.
daubed = coated.
untempered morter = whitewash. Cp. Matt. 23. 29. Acts 23. 3. **11** shower = rain. Cp. Matt. 7. 25, 27.
wind. Heb. *rūaḥ.* Ap. 9.
14 it. Fem. referring to *ruaḥ* (the wind in *v.* 11).
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
16 visions = a vision.
peace. Ref. to meaning of the word Jerusalem.
17 set thy face against, &c. This required Divine courage on the part of Ezekiel. Cp. 14. 8; 20. 46; 21. 2; 29. 2; 38. 2.
their own heart. Cp. *vv.* 2, 3, and a similar transition from men to women in Isa. 3. 16, 17.
18 sew pillows to all armholes = sew together coverings upon all the joints of My hands: i.e. hide from the People the hands of Jehovah lifted up and stretched forth in judgment (Isa. 26. 11; 52. 10).
pillows = coverings for purposes of concealment. Heb. *kᵉṣāthōth* (occurs only here and in *v.* 20), from *kāṣāh,* to conceal, to hide. First occ. (of *kāṣaḥ*) Gen. 7. 19, 20; 9. 23; 18. 17; 24. 65; 37. 26; 38. 14, 15, &c. The object is shown in Isa. 26. 11.
armholes = My hands; referring to the judgments they were to execute (14. 9, 13). Cp. *vv.* 9, 21, 22, 23. The Sept. renders it *proskephalaia* = for the head.
make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature = make mantles to cover the heads (and therefore the eyes) of those on whom the judgments of God's hand were about to fall, lest they should see.
kerchiefs = wraps that cleave close round the head. Heb. *miṣpāḥōth* (occurs only here), from *ṣaphaḥ,* to join, or cleave closely. *Ṣaphaḥ* occurs 1 Sam. 2. 36 (*put* = attach); 26. 19 (*abiding* = cleaving). Job 30. 7 (*gathered together*). Isa. 14. 1 (*cleave*). Hab. 2. 15 (*puttest* = holdest). The object being to cover the head so that God's hand may not be seen (Isa. 26. 11).
stature = tall figure. Heb. *ḳōmāh* = height. First occ. Gen. 6. 15. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 7 (his stature); 28. 20, &c. Put, here, for every man of high or lofty station: i.e. for the princes or rulers in Jerusalem, whose eyes were blinded by these false prophetesses.
hunt = harry, or ensnare.
souls. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13. Put here by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6, for the People.
Will ye . . .? This is not a question, but a statement.
19 to slay, &c. = to prophesy (falsely) that they should be slain. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6.
to save, &c. = to promise life to those who should not live. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6.
your. Masc. suffix, indicating unwomanly character.
20 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6. fly = escape.
I will tear. So that these wraps could be torn away.
21 your. Fem. suffix.
22 the righteous = a righteous one.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of °the righteous sad, whom ℑ have not made O

483 sad; and strengthened the hands of °the wicked, that he should not return from °his wicked way, °by promising him °life:
23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My People out of your hand: and [14] ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD.'"

D U (p. 1122)

14 °Then came certain of °the elders of °Israel unto me, and sat before me.
2 And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,
3 °"Son of man, these °men have set up their °idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their °iniquity °before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?
4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his [3]idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his [3]iniquity °before his face, and cometh to the prophet;

V ℑ [2]the LORD °will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

W 5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their [3]idols.'"

U 6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith [4]the Lord GOD; 'Repent, and °turn *yourselves* from your [3]idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
7 For [4]every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from Me, and setteth up his [3]idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his [3]iniquity [4]before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning Me;

V ℑ [2]the LORD [4]will answer him by Myself:
8 And °I will set My face against that °man, and °will make him a sign and a proverb, and °I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [2]the LORD.
9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, ℑ [2]the LORD °have deceived that prophet, and °I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel.
10 And °they shall bear the punishment of their [3]iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him;*

W 11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their °transgressions; but that they may be My people, and ℑ may be their °God, °saith [4]the Lord GOD.'"

E X[1] n[1] 12 The word of [2]the LORD came again to me, saying,
13 [3]Son of man, when °the land °sinneth against Me by °trespassing grievously, then will [9]I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will

the wicked = a lawless one. Heb. *rāshā'*. Ap. 44. x.
his wicked way = his wrong way. Heb *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
by . . . life. Here the Figures in *v.* 20 are translated.
life. Continuance in life: i.e. escape from the judgments announced by Jehovah.

14. 1-11 (**D**, p. 1097). ELDERS.
(*Extended Alternation.*)

D | U | 1-4-. Sin. Idolaters seeking the Prophet.
V | -4. Answer of Jehovah.
W | 5. Purpose of His answer.
U | 6, 7-. Sin. Idolaters seeking the Prophet.
V | -7-10. Answer of Jehovah.
W | 11. Purpose of His answer.

1 Then came certain of the elders of Israel. These are to be distinguished from the elders of Judah (8. 1). They had no knowledge (probably) of what was transpiring in Judæa. They had travelled from Telabib. **the elders.** See the Structure (p. 1097).
Israel. See 8. 11, 12; 9. 6. In 8. 1 we have Judah's elders. **2 the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
idols = manufactured idols.
iniquity = perversity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
before their face. Instead of God's law, according to Deut. 6. 8; 11. 18; and Prov. 3. 21-23.
4 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. **Every man.** Heb. *'ĭsh*, *'ĭsh*. Ap. 14. II.
before = in front of, or right before.
will answer, &c. = have been replied to for him; he hath come amid [the] multitude of his idols: i.e. he hath answered My claims by classing his idols with Me. The form is *Niphal* which in all its three occ. is rendered Passive, except here and *v.* 7. See Job 11. 2; 19. 7, and Prov. 21. 13. **6 turn yourselves** = turn ye.
7 will answer, &c. = and being replied to for him in Myself: i.e. by his comparing his idols with Me. See note on *v.* 4.
8 I will set My face, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 17. 10; 26. 17). Ap. 92. **man.** Heb. *'ĭsh*. Ap. 14. II.
will make him, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37). Some codices, with eight early printed editions, read "will make him desolate, for a sign and a proverb".
I will cut him off, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 17. 14. Ex. 12. 15, 19; 30. 33, 38. Lev. 7. 20, 21, 25, 27; 17. 4, 9; 19. 8; 23. 29. Num. 9. 13, &c.). Ap. 92.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
9 have deceived. Heb. idiom = have permitted him to be deceived: i.e. as a judicial punishment for his own deception of the People.
I will stretch out, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 3. 20, &c.).
10 they shall bear the punishment, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 28. 38. Lev. 5. 1, 17. Num. 14. 34, &c.).
11 transgressions = rebellions. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix. **God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

14. 12—15. 8 (**E**, p. 1097). THE LAND AND CITY. (JUDGMENTS.) (*Division.*)

E | X[1] | 14. 12-23. Literal.
X[2] | 15. 1-8. Symbolical.

14. 12-23 (X[1], above). LITERAL.
(*Repeated Alternation.*)

X[1] | n[1] | 12, 13. Famine.
o[1] | 14. Noah, Daniel, and Job.
n[2] | 15. Beasts.
o[2] | 16. The three men.
n[3] | 17. Sword.
o[3] | 18. The three men.
n[4] | 19. Pestilence.
o[4] | 20. Noah, Daniel, and Job.
n[5] | 21. The four sore judgments.
o[5] | 22, 23. A remnant.

13 the land = a land. **sinneth.** Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i. **trespassing.** Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi. Note the Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6). Heb. = to trespass a trespass: i.e. to trespass exceedingly. See note on Gen. 26. 28. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 5. 15; 6. 2; 26. 40. Num. 5. 6, 12, 27). Ap. 92.

483 °break the staff °of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will [8]cut off °man and beast from it:

o[1] (p. 1122) 14 Though these °three [8]men, °Noah, °Daniel, and °Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own °souls by their righteousness, [11]saith [4]the Lord GOD.

n[2] 15 °"If I cause °noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

o[2] 16 *Though* these [14]three [8]men *were* in it, *as* ∃ live, [11]saith [4]the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

n[3] 17 Or °*if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land;' so that I [8]cut off [13]man and beast from it:

o[3] 18 Though these [14]three men *were* in it, *as* ∃ live, [11]saith [4]the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

n[4] 19 Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to [8]cut off from it [13]man and beast:

o[4] 20 Though [14]Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* ∃ live, [11]saith [4]the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own [14]souls by their righteousness.

n[5] 21 For" thus saith [4]the Lord GOD, °"How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the [15]noisome beast, and the pestilence, to [8]cut off from it [13]man and beast?

o[5] 22 Yet, °behold, therein shall be left °a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: °behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see °their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the °evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And °they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and [8]ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, [11]saith [4]the Lord GOD."

X[2] p (p. 1123) **15** And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or* °*than* a branch which °is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a °pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 °Behold, it is °cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. °Is it meet for *any* work?

q 5 [4]Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

p 6 Therefore thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, °so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

break the staff of the bread. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 26, &c.). Ap. 92.

of = that is to say. Gen. of Apposition. Ap. 17. 4.

man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

14 three men. In Jer. 15. 1, we have two men, "Moses and Samuel", as intercessors. See note there. Here we have "three men", also as intercessors. All three prevailed in saving others. Noah (1 Pet. 3. 20). Daniel (2. 5, 48, 49). Job (42. 8–10).

Noah, Daniel, and Job. This order is determined by the Structure, which is an *Introversion*, in order to separate the true Israelite (of the nation of Israel) from the two who lived before the nation was formed (which is the subject of the book of Exodus).

| NOAH. Earlier than Job, but before Israel was a nation.
| DANIEL. A true Israelite.
| JOB. Later than Noah, but before Israel was a nation.

Noah prevailed in saving others (the whole human race). Gen. 6—9.

Daniel prevailed in saving his fellow wise men (Dan. 2. 24). He is mentioned again in 28. 3. While Ezekiel bears witness to Daniel (already fourteen years in Babylon), Daniel bears witness to Jeremiah (Dan. 9. 2).

souls = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

15 If I cause noisome beasts, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 22). Ap. 92.

noisome = annoying, hurtful.

17 if I bring a sword, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 25). See Ezek. 5. 17.

21 How much more, &c. National judgments are thus sent for national sins. Cp. *v.* 13.

22 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

a remnant. This is always used in a good sense.

their way, &c.: i.e. their good way and doings.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

23 they: i.e. the remnant of *v.* 22.

15. 1-8 (X[2], p. 1122). SYMBOLICAL. (VINE.)
(*Alternation.*)

X[2] | p | 1–4. Vine. Fit only for fuel. } Symbol.
| q | 5. Devoured by fire. }
| p | 6. Inhabitants of Jerusalem. } Signification.
| q | 7, 8. Devoured by another fire. }

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

than a. Supply the *Ellipsis* [What is a vine] branch?" is = hath come to be.

3 pin = peg. **4 Behold.** Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

cast into the fire. Cp. John 15. 6.

Is it meet . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

6 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

so will I give. Fulfilled in 2 Kings 25. 9.

7 I will set My face. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 17. 10).

ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.

8 committed a trespass. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. Heb. "trespassed a trespass" for emphasis = committed a great trespass, as in 14. 13.

trespass. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

16. 1-63 [For Structure see next page].

16. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

q 7 And °I will set My face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and °ye shall know that ∃ *am* [1]the LORD, when °I set My face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have °committed a °trespass, °saith [6]the Lord GOD."

16 Again the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

F Y A (p. 1124)

483 2 °"Son of man, cause °Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; 'Thy °birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; °thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water °to supple *thee;* thou wast not °salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy °person, °in the day that thou wast born.

6 And °when I passed by thee, and saw thee °polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee °*when thou wast* in thy blood, 'Live;' yea, I said unto thee °*when thou wast* in thy blood, 'Live.'

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou °hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are °fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, °behold, °thy time *was* the time of love; and °I spread My skirt over °thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto °thee, and entered into a covenant with °thee, °saith [3]the Lord GOD, and thou becamest Mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

B r (p. 1124) 10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with °badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel °on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work;

s thou didst eat °fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast °exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into °a kingdom.

C 14 And thy renown went forth among the °heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through My comeliness, which I had put upon thee, [8]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

C 15 But thou didst °trust in thine own beauty, and °playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy °fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

B r 16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and [15]playedst the harlot thereupon: °*the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images °of men, and didst commit °whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and

16. 1-63 (**F**, p. 1104). JERUSALEM. (DESERTED INFANT.) (*Alternation.*)

F | Y | 1-22. Birth and Education.
Z | 23-43. Sins.
Y | 44-46. Birth and Sisterhood.
Z | 47-63. Sins.

16. 1-22 (Y, above). BIRTH AND EDUCATION. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

Y | A | 1-9. Birth. Pollution.
B | r | 10-13-. Garments.
s | -13. Food.
C | 14. Beauty. Renowned.
C | 15. Beauty. Misused.
B | *r* | 16-18. Garments.
s | 19-21. Food.
A | 22. Birth. Pollution.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

Jerusalem is the subject of this chapter by *interpretation.* Note the Fig. *Prosōpographia* (Ap. 6). Not the nation as such. By *application*, the reader may, by grace, refer it to himself.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

birth, &c. = excisions and kinships. Cp. Isa. 51. 1. Only other occurrences, 21. 30; 29. 14.

thy father, &c.: i.e. thy founder. This refers to the first builders of Jebus; not to Abraham and his seed. Jebus was a Canaanite city. See Ap. 68. Thus Satan occupied in advance both land and capital as soon as the promise to Abraham was known. See Ap. 23 and 25.

4 to supple = to cleanse.

salted: i.e. rubbed, or washed with salt. This is the custom in the Land to-day.

5 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.

in the day. See Ap. 18.

6 when. This word is not in the Hebrew text.

polluted = trodden under foot. Referring to the city, of course.

when thou . . . blood, &c. Note the Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Canaanite cities were founded in blood, as proved to-day by human sacrifices discovered on the foundations. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15-17.

7 hast increased = didst increase. This does not refer to the increase in Egypt, but to the city. All the tenses in this verse should be past tenses.

fashioned = developed.

8 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

thy . . . thee: i.e. the city. Not the nation at Sinai.

thy time, &c. Of this covenant nothing has been recorded. The secret is here first revealed.

I spread My skirt, &c. The symbolic act to-day, signifying the taking under one's protection. Common in the East for marrying. Cp. Ruth 3. 9.

saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

10 badgers' skin. Similarly so used to present day. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 25. 5; 26. 14. Num. 4. 6). Ap. 92. Occurs elsewhere, only here. No reference to the tabernacle.

12 on thy forehead = in thy nose. Referring to the decorations, &c., of the city after being occupied by David.

13 fine flour, &c. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6, for all kinds of delicacies.

exceeding beautiful. Heb. *mᵉ'od mᵉ'od.* Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), thus well rendered.

a kingdom. Hence the expression, "Judah and Jerusalem", the latter being reckoned as a separate kingdom. **14 heathen** = nations.

15 trust = confide. Heb. *bāṭaḥ.* Ap. 69. I.

playedst the harlot. All these expressions that follow are to be interpreted of idolatry, and not to sins of the flesh, to which they are likened.

fornications: i.e. idolatrous acts.

16 the like things. Supply the *Ellipsis* better thus: "thereupon: [saying] they (the curses) come not, and it (the threatened judgment) will not be."

17 of men = of the male: i.e. the *Phallus*, referring to the *Asherah.* See Ap. 42. **whoredom** = idolatry.

483 coveredst °them: and thou hast set Mine oil and Mine incense before °them.

s (p. 1124) 19 My °meat also which I gave thee, [13]fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them °for a sweet savour: and °*thus* it was, [14]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto Me, and these hast thou °sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy °whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast °slain My °children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

A 22 And in all thine °abominations and thy [20]whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast °polluted in thy blood.

Z D t (p. 1125) 23 And it came to pass after all thy °wickedness, °(woe, woe unto thee! [14]saith [3]the Lord GOD;)

24 '*That* thou hast also built unto thee an °eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy [20]whoredoms.

u 26 Thou hast also committed [15]fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, °great of flesh; and hast increased thy [20]whoredoms, to provoke Me to anger.

E 27 [8]Behold, therefore °I have stretched out My hand °over thee, and have diminished thine °ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the °will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

D u 28 Thou hast [15]played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast [15]played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy [15]fornication in the land of Canaan °unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

t 30 How weak is thine heart, [14]saith [3]the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an °imperious whorish °woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine [24]eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest °hire;

32 °*But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They °give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy °gifts to all thy lovers, and °hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy [20]whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy [20]whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a °reward, and no °reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

L 35 Wherefore, O °harlot, hear the word of [1]the LORD:'

36 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because thy °filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy [20]whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the °idols of thy [22]abominations, °and by the blood of thy [21]children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 [8]Behold, therefore I will °gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even °gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto [18]them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, °as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine [24]eminent

them = i.e. these images.

19 meat. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6, for all kinds of food.

for a sweet savour. Ref. to Pent. A legal phrase, found only in Ezekiel outside the Pentateuch. But in Ezekiel four times: viz. 6. 13; 16. 19; 20. 28, 41. See notes on Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. Ap. 92.

thus it was = [so] it became.

20 sacrificed, &c. As offerings to idols. Cp. *v.* 36; 20. 26, 31; 23. 39. 2 Kings 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. Isa. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31; 32. 35, &c.

whoredoms = idolatries. See notes on *v.* 15.

21 slain My children. See note on *v.* 20, above. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 21). Ap. 92. **children** = sons.

22 abominations. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for that which Jehovah abominated.

polluted = wallowing, or weltering.

16. 23-43 (Z, p. 1124). SINS.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

Z | D | t | 23-25. Whoredoms. (Idolatries.)
| | u | 26. Egyptians.
| | E | 27. Threatenings.
| D | u | 28, 29. Assyrians.
| | t | 30-34. Whoredoms. (Idolatries.)
| | E | 35-43. Threatenings.

23 wickedness. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

woe, woe. Note the Figs. *Cataploce* and *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

24 eminent place = brothel house. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the idol's temple.

26 great of flesh = lustful. Referring to their idolatries.

27 I have stretched out My hand, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 7. 19, &c.). Ap. 92. **over** = against.

ordinary food = allowance. Referring to food as measured out to captives or slaves.

will = desire. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

29 unto Chaldea = Assyrian idolatry as well as Egyptian (*v.* 26). See the Structure, above.

30 imperious = headstrong, or without shame.

woman = wife. Cp. *v.* 32.

31 hire. See note on "reward", *v.* 34.

32 But as = [Thou hast been].

33 give gifts = give fees. **gifts** = presents.

hirest = bribest.

34 reward = hire. Used especially for the hire of fornication. Heb. *'ethnan*. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 23. 18). Ap. 92. Used outside the Pentateuch only in 16. 31 (hire), 33, 41. Isa. 23. 17 (hire), 18 (hire). Hos. 9. 1 (reward). Mic. 1. 7 (hire). **35 harlot** = idolatress.

36 filthiness. Heb. = brass. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for money's worth: i.e. the money of the brothel. See *v.* 31.

idols = manufactured gods.

and by = even as. **37 gather** = gather out.

38 as = with the judgments meted out to: i.e. by death (Lev. 20. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 5). Cp. Gen. 38. 24.

483 place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip *thee* also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up °a company against thee, and they shall stone *thee* with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many °women: and I will cause thee to cease from [15]playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no [31]hire any more.

42 So will I make My fury toward thee to rest, and My jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast °fretted Me in all these *things;* [8]behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, [14]saith [3]the Lord GOD: and °thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine [22]abominations.

Y F (p. 1126) 44 [8]Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* °proverb against thee, saying, 'As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.'

G 45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her [21]children;

F and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their [21]children: your [3]mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

G H 46 And °thine elder sister

J v *is* Samaria, she and her °daughters

w that dwell at thy left hand:

H and thy °younger sister,

J w that dwelleth at thy right hand,

v *is* Sodom and her °daughters.

Z K M x 47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, °as *if that were* °a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

y 48 *As* I live, [14]saith [3]the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her [46]daughters, °as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

z 49 [8]Behold, this °was the °iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and °abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away °as I saw *good.*

y 51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy °sins;

a but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than °they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine [22]abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy [51]sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they °are °more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy °sisters.

N 53 °When I shall °bring again their captivity, the captivity of °Sodom and her [46]daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her [46]daughters, then °*will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

40 a company = a military host.
41 women: i.e. idolaters, or idolatrous cities.
43 fretted Me = chafed at Me: i.e. at my laws. Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "enraged Me".
thou shalt not, &c.: i.e. I will not allow this greatest evil by suffering it to go unpunished, and thus conniving at it (referring to Lev. 19. 29). Ap. 92.

16. 44-46 (*Y*, p. 1124). BIRTH AND SISTERHOOD.
(*Alternation.*)

Y | F | 44. Relations. Mother and daughter.
G | 45–. Application.
F | –45. Relations. Mother and sisters.
G | 46. Application.

44 proverb = derisive proverb. Fig. *Parœmia.* Ap. 6.

16. 46 (*G*, above). APPLICATION.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

G | H | And thine elder sister
J | v | is Samaria, and her daughters
w | who dwelleth at thy left hand:
H | and thy younger sister,
J | *w* | who dwelleth at thy right hand,
v | is Sodom and her daughters.

46 thine elder: or, thy greater.
daughters. Put by Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6), for villages or neighbouring towns. younger: or, lesser.

16. 47-63 (*Z*, p. 1124). SINS.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

Z | K | M | 47–52. Jerusalem's sins.
N | 53. Restoration.
L | 54. Jehovah's purpose.
K | *N* | 55. Restoration.
M | 56–62. Jerusalem's sins.
L | 63. Jehovah's purpose.

16. 47-52 (M, above). JERUSALEM'S SINS.
(*Introversion.*)

M | x | 47. Collectively.
y | 48. More than Sodom. } Severally.
z | 49, 50. Sins of Sodom. }
y | 51–. More than Samaria. }
x | –51, 52. Collectively.

47 as if that were ... thing. The *Ellipsis* is wrongly supplied. See further note.
a very little = a very little time, or quickly. See note on "almost" (Prov. 5. 14).
48 as thou hast done. Sodom does not mean Jerusalem here, but it refers to the Sodom of Gen. 19. Sodom had not Jerusalem's privileges: hence her transgression was less. Cp. *v.* 46, and Matt. 11. 20–24.
49 was = came to be.
abundance of = luxurious: i.e. security of ease. Cp. Deut. 11. 21.
50 as I saw good. Some codices read "when I saw it", with marg. "as thou sawest". Better to omit "good". Cp. Gen. 18. 21. as = according to what.
51 sins. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
they: i.e. Samaria and Sodom.
52 are = will prove.
more righteous. See note on *v.* 48.
sisters. Samaria and Sodom.
53 When I: or, When therefore I.
bring again their captivity = restore them; referring not to any return of captives, but to a restoration of prosperity. See notes on Deut. 30. 3. Job 42. 10. Ps. 126. 1.
Sodom. If the waters of the Dead Sea are to be healed, there is no reason why there should not be a restoration as here stated. Cp. 47. 8. Zech. 14. 8.
will I bring again. Aram., Sept., and Vulg. read these words in the text.

L (p. 1126) 483

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

K N

55 When thy sisters, [53] Sodom and her [46] daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy [46] daughters shall return to your former estate.

M a (p. 1127)

56 For thy sister [53] Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy [23] wickedness was °discovered, °as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of °Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, [14] saith °the LORD.

59 For thus saith [3] the Lord GOD; 'I will even deal with thee [50] as thou hast done, which hast despised the °oath in breaking the °covenant.

b

60 Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an °everlasting covenant.

a

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy [46] sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [46] daughters, but not by thy covenant.

b

62 And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* [1] the LORD:

L (p. 1126)

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I °am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, [14] saith [3] the Lord GOD.'"

G O¹ P¹ (p. 1127)

17 And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, put forth a °riddle, and speak a °parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'A great eagle with great wings, °longwinged, full of °feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took °the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the °top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of °traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

Q¹

5 He took also of °the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches °turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

R¹

7 There was also °another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did °bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might °water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good °soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.'"

16. 56-62 (*M*, p. 1126). JERUSALEM'S SINS. (*Alternation.*)

M | a | 56-59. Jerusalem's sins.
| b | 60. Jehovah's covenant remembered.
| *a* | 61. Jerusalem's sins.
| *b* | 62. Jehovah's covenant established.

57 discovered = unveiled.
as at the time of thy. Sept. and Vulg. read "as now [thou] art". Cp. 23. 43.
Syria. Heb. *'aram.* Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "*'ādām*" = men (ד Daleth = D, being read for ר Resh = R).
58 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "Adonai". Ap. 4. VIII (2).
59 oath . . . covenant. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 29. 12, 14). These words are thus found together here, and in 17. 13, 16, 18, 19; but nowhere else in Scripture.
60 everlasting covenant. See notes on Gen. 9. 16 and Isa. 44. 7.
63 am pacified toward thee = have accepted a propitiatory covering for thee.

17. 1-24 (**G**, p. 1104). BABYLONIAN WAR. PARABLE. (*Repeated and Extended Alternation.*)

G | O¹ | P¹ | 1-4. Great Eagle. "Topmost branch". — Q¹ | 5, 6. Planting of seed. — R¹ | 7, 8. Another Eagle. (Egypt.) — S¹ | 9, 10. "Shall it prosper?" — The Parable.
| O² | P² | 11, 12. King of Babylon. — Q² | 13, 14. Planting of seed. (King's.) — R² | 15-. Another kingdom. (Egypt.) — S² | -15-21. "Shall he prosper?" — The Solution.
| O³ | P³ | 22-. Adonai Jehovah. — Q³ | -22, 23-. Planting of Messiah. — R³ | -23. His increase. — S³ | 24. "It shall prosper." — Future Solution.

This chapter, under a parable, concerns Zedekiah's perfidy and punishment.

1 The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
riddle = enigma. Heb. *chīdāh* = a difficult or perplexing problem put forth for solution. Occ. in Judg. 14. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 (= riddle). Num. 12. 8. 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 1 (= dark sayings). Ps. 49. 4. Prov. 1. 6, &c. Distinct from a "parable". Cp. Ps. 78. 2 (= dark sayings). Dan. 8. 23. Hab. 2. 6 (= "proverb").
parable = the comparing of one thing with another. Not the same as "riddle" (enigma).
3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
A great eagle. The king of Babylon.
longwinged = long-pinioned, as in *v.* 7.
feathers = plumage.
the highest branch. Jehoiachin (i.e. Jeconiah, or Coniah). See *v.* 12; and Jer. 22. 23, 24.
4 top = topmost. **traffick.** Babylon.
5 the seed of the land. Zedekiah. See *vv.* 6 and 13. Nebuchadnezzar did not set up a Chaldean king over Judah, but nourished Zedekiah, as *vv.* 5, 6 show.
6 turned toward him. Zedekiah being dependent upon Nebuchadnezzar.
7 another great eagle. Pharaoh Hophra, king of Egypt.
bend her roots: i.e. looked for succour to Egypt. Cp. *vv.* 5, 8.
water it. From the Nile.
8 soil = field.

S¹ (p. 1127) 483

9 Say thou, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; °'Shall it prosper? shall He not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her °spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, °behold, *being* planted, [9]shall it prosper? shall °it not utterly wither, when the east °wind toucheth °it? °it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.'"

O² P²

11 Moreover the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 "Say now to the °rebellious house, 'Know ye not what these *things mean?*' tell *them*, [10]Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

Q²

13 And hath °taken of the king's seed, and made a °covenant with him, and hath °taken an °oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be °base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

R²

15 But °he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people.

S² c (p. 1128)

[9]Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, °saith [3]the Lord GOD, 'surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose [13]oath he despised, and whose [13]covenant he brake, *even* with him °in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

d

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great °company °make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many °persons:

d

18 Seeing he despised the [13]oath by breaking the [13]covenant, when, °lo, he had °given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

c

19 Therefore thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely Mine oath that he hath despised, and My [13]covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will °spread My net upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will °plead with him there for his °trespass that he hath °trespassed against Me.

21 And °all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and °ye shall know that I [1]the LORD have spoken *it.*'

O³ P³ (p. 1127)

22 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'I will also take of °the highest °branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs °a tender one,

Q³

and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 °In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall °bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar:

R³

and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I [1]the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: °I [1]the LORD have spoken and have done *it.*'"

S³

H T¹ (p. 1129)

18 °The word of °the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 "What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning °the land of Israel, saying, °'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the °children's teeth are set on edge?'

9 Shall it prosper? &c. This is Jehovah's sentence on the perfidy of Zedekiah in breaking his oath to Nebuchadnezzar. Cp. *v.* 13 and the Structure (S¹, S², S³). Those who interpret this enigma of Zedekiah's daughters are hereby warned that their interpretation shall not prosper. See notes on *vv.* 22 and 24.
spring = sproutings.
10 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
it: i.e. the vine. **wind.** Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.
12 rebellious house. See note on 2. 5.
13 taken, &c. Cp. 2 Kings 24. 17.
covenant . . . oath. See note on 16. 59.
taken an oath. See 2 Chron. 36. 13.
14 base = low.
15 he rebelled, &c. See 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13.

17. -15-21 (S², p. 1127). "SHALL HE PROSPER?" (*Introversion.*)

S² | c | -15, 16. Zedekiah's oath broken. "Yet death in Babylon."
d | 17. No escape through the king of Egypt.
d | 18. No escape from the king of Babylon.
c | 19-21. Jehovah's oath sure. Death in Babylon.

16 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
in the midst of Babylon, &c. Cp. 12. 13.
17 company = gathered force.
make for him = help him.
persons = souls. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
18 lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
given his hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for making a covenant (2 Kings 10. 15. Ezra 10. 19. Jer. 50. 15).
20 spread My net upon him. Cp. 12. 13; 32. 3.
plead = reckon. Cp. 20. 36; 38. 22.
trespass that he hath trespassed. See note on 15. 8.
21 all his fugitives. Cp. 12. 14.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
22 the highest branch. Sets forth the restoration of the kingdom in the Messiah.
branch. Cp. Jer. 23. 5, 6; 33. 15. Zech. 3. 8; 6. 12; and Isa. 4. 2.
a tender one. Cp. Isa. 11. 1; 53. 1, 2. The Chaldee Targum interprets this of the Messiah. Those who interpret this of Zedekiah's "younger daughter" are guilty of substituting her for the Messiah Himself; Whose *future* kingdom is to be "in the mountain of the height of Israel", and not in any other country; or, during the present dispensation. See notes on *vv.* 23, 24.
23 In the mountain, &c. Cp. Isa. 2. 2, 3; 54. 1-17; 62. 1-7. **bring forth boughs** = exalt its branch.
24 I the LORD, &c. He will prosper His work. This is in contrast with *vv.* 9, 10 (S¹), and *vv.* -15-21 (S²), which would not prosper.

18. 1-32 [For Structure see next page].

1 The word = And the word.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 the land = the soil. Heb. *'admath.* See note on 11. 17. **The fathers,** &c. Cp. Jer. 31. 29, 30.
children's = sons'.

U¹ (p. 1129) 483 3 *As* ℨ live, °saith °the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* °any more to use this proverb in Israel.

T² 4 °Behold, all °souls are Mine; as the °soul of the father, so also the °soul of the son is Mine: the °soul that °sinneth, it shall °die.

U² c 5 But if a °man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not °eaten upon the mountains, neither °hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath °defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath °come near to a menstruous woman,

7 And °hath not oppressed any, *but* °hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, °hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* °hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from °iniquity, °hath executed true judgment between [5]man and [5]man,

9 °Hath walked in My statutes, and hath kept My judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, °he shall surely °live, [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

d 10 If he beget a son *that is* °a robber, °a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath [6]eaten upon the mountains, and [6]defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 [7]Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, [7]hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 [8]Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then [9]live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; [9]he shall surely die; °his blood shall be upon him.

c 14 Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's [4]sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not [6]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, °hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither [7]hath oppressed any, [7]hath not withholden the pledge, neither [7]hath spoiled by violence, *but* [7]hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from °the poor, *that* [8]hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed My judgments, [9]hath walked in My statutes; he shall not [4]die for the °iniquity of his father, [9]he shall surely live.

d 18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly [7]oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his °people, lo, even he shall [4]die in his [17]iniquity.

T³ 19 Yet say ye, 'Why? doth not the son bear the [17]iniquity of the father?'

U³ When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all My statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely [9]live.

20 The [4]soul that [4]sinneth, it shall [4]die. °The son shall not bear the [8]iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the [17]iniquity of the son: the righteousness of °the righteous shall be upon him, and the °wickedness of °the wicked shall be upon him.

18. 1-32 (**H**, p. 1104). PEOPLE. PROVERB. (SOUR GRAPES.) (*Repeated Alternation.*)

H
- T¹ | 1, 2. Proverb.
  - U¹ | 3. Recrimination.
- T² | 4. Proverb.
  - U² | 5–18. Discrimination.
- T³ | 19–. Proverb.
  - U³ | –19–24. Discrimination.
- T⁴ | 25–. Proverb.
  - U⁴ | –25–28. Discrimination.
- T⁵ | 29–. Proverb.
  - U⁵ | –29–32. Discrimination.

3 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. the Lord GOD. See note on 2. 4.

any more. This refers to a future time, which has not yet come (Jer. 31. 29, 30). Till then it is otherwise (21. 3. Lam. 5. 7), and has been since Gen. 3. Cp. Rom. 5. 12–21.

4 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

souls = persons. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

sinneth. Descendants were not punished for the sins of their ancestors, unless they persevered in their ancestors' sins. Cp. Ex. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 30–32. Here Heb. *ḥāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.

die. Die and live in this chapter are used in the sense of 3. 18.

5 man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.

18. 5-18 (U², above). DISCRIMINATION. (*Alternation.*)

U²
- c | 5–9. The righteous.
- d | 10–13. The wicked.
- c | 14–17. The righteous.
- d | 18. The wicked.

} All in the Singular Number.

6 eaten, &c. Implies sacrificing and partaking of the idolatrous feast. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 12. 2 compared with *vv.* 11, 15). Ap. 92.

hath lifted up his eyes, &c. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for worship.

defiled, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 20; 20. 10).

come near. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 19; 20. 18).

7 hath not oppressed, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 21. Lev. 25. 14. Deut. 23. 16). Ap. 92.

hath restored, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 13). Ap. 92.

hath given his bread, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 15. 7, 8).

8 hath not given forth, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19). Ap. 92.

iniquity = trickery. Heb. *'āval*. Ap. 44. vi. Not the same word as in *vv.* 17, 18, 19, 20, 30.

hath executed, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 15, 35. Deut. 1. 16, 17; 16. 18–20). Ap. 92.

9 Hath walked, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 5. Deut. 4. 1; 5. 1; 6. 1, 2; 10. 12, 13; 11. 1).

he shall surely live. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 5).

live. See note on Lev. 18. 5.

10 a robber. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 2. Lev. 19. 13).

a shedder of blood. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31). Ap. 92.

13 his blood shall be upon him. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27). Ap. 92.

15 hath not, &c. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and hath not", &c.

17 the poor = the oppressed. The Sept. reads "injustice", as in *v.* 8.

iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv. Not the same word as in *vv.* 8. 24, 26.

18 people = peoples.

20 The son, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 24. 26). Ap. 92.

the righteous = a righteous one.

wickedness . . . the wicked. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.

the wicked = a lawless one. Heb. text marg., with some codices and three early printed editions, read "lawless ones".

483 21 But if [20] the wicked will turn from ° all his [4] sins that he hath committed, and keep all My statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely [9] live, ° he shall not [4] die.
22 All his ° transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be ° mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall [9] live.
23 ° Have I any pleasure at all that [20] the wicked should die? ° saith [3] the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ° ways, and live?
24 But when [20] the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth [8] iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that [20] the wicked *man* doeth, shall he [9] live? All his ° righteousness that he hath done shall not be [22] mentioned: in his ° trespass that he hath ° trespassed, and in his [4] sin that he hath [4] sinned, in them shall he die.

T[4] (p. 1129) 25 Yet ye say, 'The way of ° the LORD* is not ° equal.'

U[4] Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way ° equal? are not your ways ° unequal?
26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth [8] iniquity, and dieth in them; for his [8] iniquity that he hath done shall he die.
27 Again, when [20] the wicked *man* turneth away from his [20] wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his [4] soul alive.
28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his [22] transgressions that he hath committed, he [9] shall surely live, [21] he shall not die.

T[5] 29 Yet saith the house of Israel, 'The way of [25] the LORD* is not [25] equal.'

U[5] O house of Israel, are not My ways [25] equal? are not your ways [25] unequal?
30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, [23] saith [3] the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your [22] transgressions; so [17] iniquity shall not be your ruin.
31 Cast away from you all your [22] transgressions, ° whereby ye have [22] transgressed; and make you a new ° heart and a new ° spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
32 For ° I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, [23] saith [3] the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

J V (p. 1130) **19** Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the ° princes of ° Israel,

W e 2 And say, 'What *is* ° thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.
3 And she brought up ° one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to ° catch the prey; it devoured ° men.

f 4 The nations also heard of him; he was ° taken in their pit, and ° they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

e 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took ° another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.
6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured [3] men.
7 And he ° knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

21 all his sins. Heb. text reads "any sin of his"; but the marg., some codices, and two early printed editions, read "all his sins".
he shall not die. Note the Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), here. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and not die".
22 transgressions. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.
mentioned unto = remembered against. No "purgatory" here.
23 Have I any pleasure . . . ? Answered in *v.* 32.
ways. Many codices, with eight early printed editions, read plural; but others, with Aram., Sept., and Syr., read "way" (sing.).
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
24 righteousness. So Heb. text; but marg., with some codices and one early printed edition, read pl. = "none of his righteous acts". The Heb. verb is pl.
trespass . . . trespassed. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.
25 the LORD*. This is one of the 134 places where the *Sopherīm* say that they changed "Jehovah" of the primitive text to "Adonai". See Ap. 32.
equal. See note on "pondereth", Prov. 21. 2.
unequal. Note the Fig. *Anticatēgoria* (Ap. 6).
31 whereby, &c. The Sept. reads "which ye have committed against Me".
heart . . . spirit. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for all that is of the spirit, and not of the flesh. Cp. Luke 1. 46, 47. John 4. 24. "The flesh profiteth nothing" (John 6. 63).
spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
32 I have no pleasure. This is the answer to the question in *v.* 23.

19. 1-14 (**J**, p. 1104). THE PRINCE OF ISRAEL.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

J | V | 1. Lamentation.
W | e | 2, 3. Young lion.
f | 4. Taken.
e | 5-7. Another young lion.
f | 8, 9. Taken.
W | g | 10, 11. Vine (planted by waters).
h | 12. Plucked up.
g | 13. Vine (planted in desert).
h | 14-. Devoured.
V | -14. Lamentation.

1 princes. Sept. reads "prince" (sing.). Here refers to Zedekiah.
Israel. Put here for Judah. See note on 1 Kings 12. 17.
2 thy mother. Probably Hamutal, one of the wives of Josiah, the mother of Shallum (or Jehoahaz) and Zedekiah (2 Kings 23. 31 and 24. 18). The other son of Josiah (Jehoiakim) had a different mother (Zebudah). See 2 Kings 23. 36.
3 one of her whelps. Probably Jehoahaz (i.e. Shallum), the youngest son of Josiah, is intended (1 Chron. 3. 15).
catch = rend.
men. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
4 taken in their pit. As a lion is taken (Pss. 35. 7; 94. 13).
they: i.e. Pharaoh-necho (2 Kings 23. 30-34. 2 Chron. 36. 1-4). Jeremiah laments his fate. See Jer. 22. 10-12.
5 another of her whelps. Probably Jehoiakim, another son of Josiah (2 Kings 23. 36. 2 Chron. 36. 5). Hardly Jehoiachin, who reigned only three months (2 Kings 24. 8). But Jehoiakim reigned eleven years, and his character corresponds with *vv.* 7, 8, here. See 2 Kings 23. 36; 24. 1-6. Jer. 22. 11-19.
7 knew their desolate palaces. Aram. and Sept. read "injured or defiled his widows".
knew = knew carnally. See 2 Chron. 36. 8.

f (p. 1130) 483 8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was [4]taken in their pit.

9 And they put him °in ward in chains, and brought him to the °king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

W g 10 °Thy mother *is* like a vine °in thy blood, planted by the °waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many °waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

h 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east °wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

g 13 And °now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

h 14 And fire is gone out °of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule.

V This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.'''

D X (p. 1131) **20** And it came to pass in °the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of °the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of °the LORD unto me, saying,

3 °"Son of man, speak °unto °the elders of Israel, and say unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Are ye come to enquire of Me? *As* I live, °saith °the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.''

4 °Wilt thou judge them, [3]son of man, °wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

Y Z[1] i[1] 5 And say unto them, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'In the day °when I chose Israel, and °lifted up Mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and °made Myself known unto them in the land of °Egypt, when I °lifted up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I *am* °the LORD your °God;'

6 In °the day *that* I [5]lifted up Mine hand unto them, to °bring them forth of the land of [5]Egypt into a land that I had °espied for them, °flowing with milk and honey, which *is* °the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, 'Cast ye away °every man the °abominations of his eyes, and °defile not yourselves with the °idols of [5]Egypt: I *am* [5]the LORD your [5]God.'

9 in ward in chains = in a cage with hooks (or hoops), as lions are represented on the monuments. See 2 Chron. 36. 5-7, and Jer. 22. 13-19.
king. Some codices read "land".
10 Thy mother. Another *Simile.* See the Structure (*W*, p. 1130).
in thy blood: or, in thy vineyard (acc. to Dr. C. D. Ginsburg).
waters. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 8. 7). Ap. 92.
12 wind. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9.
13 now, &c. Referring to Jeconiah and Ezekiel's own days (1. 3; and 2 Kings 24. 12-16).
14 of a rod: or, of the rod: i.e. Zedekiah, who by his perjury brought about the destruction of Jerusalem by fire.

20. 1-44 (*D*, p. 1104). ELDERS.
(*Introversion.*)

D | X | 1-4. The Elders of Israel.
Y | 5-22. Rebellions and Causes.
Y | 23-26. Punishments and Reasons.
X | 27-44. The house of Israel.

1 the seventh year. See the table on p. 1105.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah, with *'eth* (= Jehovah Himself). Ap. 4. II.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
3 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
unto = with. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read "unto".
the elders of Israel. In the Captivity; who were being deceived by false prophets who predicted a speedy return.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. See note on 2. 4.
4 Wilt thou . . . wilt thou . . .? Note the Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

20. 5-22 (Y, above). REBELLIONS AND CAUSES.
(*Repeated and Extended Alternations.*)

The Structure is made to correspond with the repeated and extended rebellions.

Y | Z[1] | i[1] | 5-7. Commands.
k[1] | 8-. Rebellion.
l[1] | -8. Threatening.
m[1] | 9, 10. Forbearance.
Z[2] | i[2] | 11, 12. Statutes.
k[2] | 13-. Rebellion.
l[2] | -13. Threatening.
m[2] | 14-17. Forbearance.
Z[3] | i[3] | 18-20. Commands.
k[3] | 21-. Rebellions.
l[3] | -21. Threatening.
m[3] | 22. Forbearance.

5 when I chose Israel, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 6. 7; 20. 2. Deut. 7. 6). Ap. 92.
lifted up Mine hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for "I sware". Cp. *vv.* 6, 15, 23, 28, 42. Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40. Used seven times in ch. 20.
made Myself known, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 6. 3).
Egypt. Ezekiel speaks about Israel in Egypt more than any other prophet. See 23. 8. In this chapter he mentions it seven times (*vv.* 5, 6, 7, 8, 8, 9, 10).
the LORD your God = Jehovah (Ap. 4. II) your Elohim.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
6 the = that.
bring them forth, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9). Ap. 92.
espied = looked, or spied out.
flowing with milk and honey. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 3. 8, 17; 13. 5; 33. 3. Lev. 20. 24. Num. 13. 27; 14. 8; 16. 13, 14. Deut. 6. 3; 11. 9; 26. 9, 15; 27. 3; 31. 20). Beside these passages it is found only in 20. 6, 15. Josh. 5. 6. Jer. 11. 5; 32. 22.
the glory = the gazelle. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for "beauty". Cp. *v.* 15. Ps. 48. 2.
7 every man. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
abominations. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for that which Jehovah abominated.
defile not yourselves, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 3). Ap. 92.
idols = manufactured gods.

k¹ (p. 1131) 482 **8** But they °rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not [7]every man cast away the [7]abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake [7]the idols of [5]Egypt:

l¹ then I said, 'I will °pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of [5]Egypt.'

m¹ **9** But °I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the °heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of [5]Egypt.

10 Wherefore °I caused them to go forth out of the land of [5]Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

Z² i² **11** And I gave them My °statutes, and shewed them My °judgments, °which *if* a °man °do, °he shall even °live in them.

12 Moreover also °I gave them My sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, °that they might know that ℑ *am* [2]the LORD that sanctify them.

k² **13** But the house of Israel [8]rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My [11]statutes, and they despised My [11]judgments, [11]which *if* a [11]man [11]do, [11]he shall even live in them; and My sabbaths they greatly polluted:

l² °then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

m² **14** But [9]I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the [9]heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also ℑ [5]lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that °I would not bring them into the land which I had given °*them*, [6]flowing with milk and honey, which *is* [6]the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised My [11]judgments, and walked not in My [11]statutes, but polluted My sabbaths: for °their heart went after their [7]idols.

17 Nevertheless Mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

Z³ i³ **18** But °I said unto their °children in the wilderness, 'Walk ye not in the °statutes of your fathers, neither observe their °judgments, nor [7]defile yourselves with their [7]idols:

19 ℑ *am* [5]the LORD your [5]God; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow My sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that °ye may know that ℑ *am* [5]the LORD your God.'

k³ **21** Notwithstanding the [18]children °rebelled against Me: they walked not in My [11]statutes, neither kept My [11]judgments to do them, [11]which *if* a [11]man [11]do, [11]he shall even live in them; °they polluted My sabbaths:

l³ then I said, I would [8]pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.

m³ **22** Nevertheless I °withdrew Mine hand, and [9]wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the [9]heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

8 rebelled. See note on 2. 5.
pour out My fury, &c. Repeated in *vv.* 13, 21, 33, 34. See the Structure, p. 1131.
9 I wrought, &c. Repeated in *vv.* 14, 22, 44. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13, &c.). Ap. 92.
heathen = nations.
10 I caused, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 13, &c.). Ap. 92.
11 I gave them, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 8).
statutes . . . judgments. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 1).
which if a man do, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 5).
man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
do = do [them].
he shall . . . live. See note on Lev. 18. 5.
12 I gave them, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 20. 8; 31. 13).
that they might know. Cp. note on 6. 10.
13 then I said, I would, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 22, 23, 29; 26. 65). Ap. 92.
15 I would not bring them into, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 24–30). Ap. 92. Cp. Ps. 95. 11.
them. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "to them" in the text.
16 their heart went, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 32. 23).
18 I said, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 32, 33; 32. 13–15. Deut. 4. 3–6). Ap. 92.
children = sons.
statutes . . . judgments. Like those of Omri (Mic. 6. 16). Cp. Jer. 16. 13.
20 ye may know. See note on 6. 7.
21 rebelled. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24; 31. 27). Ap. 92.
they polluted My sabbaths. Some codices, with four early printed editions, add "even My sabbaths".
22 withdrew, &c. Idiom for a relaxing of anger or refraining from punishment.

20. 23-26 (*Y*, p. 1131). PUNISHMENTS AND REASONS. (*Introversions and Alternation.*)

Y | A | 23. Punishments.
B | C | n | 24–. Judgments.
o | –24–. Statutes.
D | –24. Pollution by People.
B | *C* | *o* | 25–. Statutes.
n | –25. Judgments.
D | 26–. Pollution by Jehovah.
} Reasons.
A | –26. Punishment.

23 ℑ. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "Yet even (or, also) ℑ", as in *v.* 15.
that I would scatter, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64). Ap. 92. Cp. 12. 15.
25 ℑ **gave them also statutes,** &c. In Heb. idiom = I suffered others to give them statutes, &c.: i.e. in their captivity. Active verbs in Hebrew were used to express not only the doing of the thing, but the permission of the thing which the agent is said to do. The verb *nāthan*, to give, is therefore often rendered *to suffer* in this sense. See Gen. 31. 7. Judg. 15. 1. 1 Sam. 24. 7. 2 Sam. 21. 10. Where not so actually rendered it means *permission*. Cp. 14. 9. Ex. 4. 21; 5. 22. Ps. 16. 10. Jer. 4. 10. The same idiom is used in N.T. (Matt. 6. 13; 11. 25; 13. 11. Rom. 9. 18; 11. 7, 8. 2 Thess. 2. 11).

23 °ℑ lifted up Mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, °that I would scatter them among the [9]heathen, and disperse them through the countries; — *Y A* (p. 1132)

24 Because they had not executed My [11]judgments, — B C n

but had despised My [11]statutes, — o

and had polluted My sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. — D

25 Wherefore °ℑ gave them also statutes *that were* not good, — *B C o*

and judgments whereby they should not live; — *n*

D (p. 1132) 482 26 And °I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to °pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb,

A that I might make them desolate, to the end [12]that they might know that I *am* [2]the LORD.''

X p (p. 1133) 27 Therefore, [3]son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed Me, in that they have °committed a °trespass against Me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I [5]lifted up Mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, °'What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?' And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.''

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; °'Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their [7]abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make °your sons to [26]pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your [7]idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your °mind shall not be at all, that ye say, 'We will be as the [9]heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

q 33 *As* I live, [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD, surely °with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, °will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the °people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, [33]with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into °the wilderness of the [34]people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 °Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to °pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the °bond of the covenant:

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that °transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter °into the land of Israel: and °ye shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.

p 39 As for you, O house of Israel,' thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; °'Go ye, serve ye °every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto Me: °but pollute ye My °holy name no more with your gifts, and with your [7]idols.

q 40 For in Mine [39]holy mountain, °in the mountain of the height of Israel, [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I °require your °offerings, and the °firstfruits of your oblations, with all your [39]holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the [34]people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And [38]ye shall know that I *am* [2]the LORD, when I shall bring you [38]into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I [5]lifted up Mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and °ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your °evils that ye have committed.

26 I polluted them, &c. See note on *v.* 25. The contrast is with their pollution of God's gifts (*v.* 16).

pass through: or, pass over. The firstborn were to be passed over to Jehovah (Ex. 13. 12); but they passed them (through the fire) over to Moloch (Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10). Note the refs. to Pent. here. Ap. 92.

20. 27-44 (*X*, p. 1131). THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. (*Alternation.*)

X | p | 27–32. Incrimination.
q | 33–38. Threatening.
p | 39. Incrimination.
q | 40–44. Restoration.

27 committed a trespass = trespassed a trespass. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = committed a great trespass.

trespass = treachery. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi. As in 14. 13 and 15. 8.

29 What is the high place . . .? Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6). Heb. *māh habbāmāh*, for emphasis, to mark the contrast between this idolatrous high place and Zion the true high and holy mountain (*v.* 40).

30 Are ye . . .? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

31 your sons. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "your sons and your daughters".

32 mind = spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

33 with a mighty hand, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 34, &c.). **will I rule** = will I become king.

34 people = peoples.

35 the wilderness of the people. Probably another country which would be to them another wilderness in which they were tested as to whether they would hear.

36 Like as I pleaded, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 14. 21–23, 28, 29). Ap. 92. See also *vv.* 13 and 38.

37 pass under the rod. This was the manner of counting the sheep, which were numbered as they passed under the shepherd's club: implying here that none should be lost (Amos 9. 9), and that the restored nation should be holy to Jehovah (cp. *v.* 40). Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 27. 32). Occurs elsewhere only in Jer. 33. 13).

bond = binding obligation. Occurs only here.

38 transgress. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.

into the land of Israel = on the soil of Israel. Thus illustrating *v.* 36. Heb. *'admath*. See note on 11. 17.

ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.

39 Go ye, &c. Fig. *Eironeia*. Ap. 6. Divine irony.

every one = every man, as in *vv.* 7, 8.

but: or, yet. **holy.** See note on Ex. 3. 5.

40 in the mountain: i.e. Moriah and Zion. See Ap. 68. Cp. Isa. 2. 2; 54. 1–7; 62. 1–9; 65. 17–25; 66. 20–23.

require = seek.

offerings = heave offerings. Heb. *t^erūmāh*. Ap. 43. II. viii.

firstfruits of your oblations: i.e. firstfruit gifts or presents. Heb. *mas'ēth*. Not the same word as in chs. 44, 45, and 48, which is *t^erūmāh* = heave offering.

43 ye shall lothe yourselves. Cp. 16. 61–63.

evils. Same word as "wicked", *v.* 44.

482 44 And [38] ye shall know that ℑ *am* [2]the LORD, when [9]I have wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your °wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, [3] saith [3]the Lord GOD.'"

E G[1] Hr (p. 1134) 45 Moreover the word of [2]the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 [3]"Son of man, set thy face toward °the south, and drop *thy word* toward °the south, and prophesy °against the forest of °the south field;

s 47 And say to the forest of [46]the south, 'Hear the word of [2]the LORD; Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

t 48 °And all °flesh shall see that ℑ [2]the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.'"

I 49 Then said I, "Ah [3]Lord GOD! they say of me, 'Doth he not speak °parables?'"

H r **21** And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the °holy places, and prophesy against °the land of Israel,

s 3 And say to [2]the land of Israel, 'Thus saith [1]the LORD; °'Behold, I *am* against thee, and will °draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee °the righteous and °the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee [3]the righteous and [3]the wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

t 5 That all flesh may know that ℑ [1]the LORD have [3]drawn forth My sword out of his sheath: °it shall not return any more.'"

G[2] J 6 Sigh therefore, thou [2]son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou shalt answer, 'For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every °spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: [3]behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, °saith the Lord GOD.'"

K L 8 Again the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 [2]"Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Thus saith °the LORD; Say, °'A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to °make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may °glitter: °should we then make mirth?

M °it contemneth the °rod of My son, *as* every tree.

L 11 And He hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of °the slayer.'"

44 wicked. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

20. 45—21. 32 (*E*, p. 1104). THE LAND AND THE CITY. (JUDGMENTS.) (*Division.*)

E | G[1] | 20. 45—21. 5. Parable and its Interpretation.
G[2] | 21. 6-32. Signs and their Signification.

20. 45—21. 5 (G[1], above). PARABLE AND ITS INTERPRETATION. (*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

G[1] | H | r | 20. 45, 46. Subject. Forest of the South.
s | 20. 47. Fire. Devouring.
t | 20. 48. All flesh shall see.
I | 20. 49. Ezekiel. Complaint.
H | *r* | 21. 1, 2. Subject. Jerusalem and the Land.
s | 21. 3, 4. Sword. Cutting off.
t | 21. 5. All flesh shall know.

20. 45—22. 31 (*E*, p. 1104). THE LAND AND THE CITY. (*Alternation.*)

E | E | 20. 45—21. 32. Parables and signs.
F | 22. 1-16. The City defiled.
E | 22. 17-22. Symbol. Dross.
F | 22. 23-31. The Land not cleansed.

46 the south = the *Negeb*. See note on Ps. 126. 4.
against: or, unto. Some codices read "toward".
the south field: i.e. Judah and Jerusalem.
47 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
48 And all flesh shall see. See the Structure above.
flesh. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6, for the whole person. All flesh = all people, every one.
49 parables. Thus intended to have the same purpose as the Lord's parables. See Matt. 13. 11.

21. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
the land of Israel = the soil of Israel. Heb. *'admath Israel*. See note on 11. 17.
3 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
draw forth My sword. See note on 5. 2, 17, and 12. 14.
the righteous, &c. Therefore 18. 2, 3, is not yet fulfilled, but corresponds with the green tree and the dry of 20. 47. the righteous = a righteous one.
the wicked = a lawless one. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.
5 it shall not return, &c.: i.e. until it has executed its mission.

21. 6-32 (G[2], above). SIGNS AND THEIR SIGNIFICATION. (*Alternation.*)

G[2] | J | 6, 7. Ezekiel. First sign. Sighing.
K | 8-13. Signification of first sign.
J | 14-17. Ezekiel. Second sign. Smiting.
K | 18-32. Signification of second sign.

7 spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. See note on 2. 4.

21. 8-13 (K, above). SIGNIFICATION OF FIRST SIGN. (*Alternation.*)

K | L | 8-10-. The sword of Jehovah.
M | -10. Its contempt for the sceptre of Judah.
L | 11, 12. The sword of Jehovah.
M | 13. Its contempt for the sceptre of Judah.

9 the LORD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. Some codices, with three early printed editions (one Rabbinic in marg.), read *Adonai*. Ap. 4. VIII (2).
A sword, a sword. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = a great or sharp sword.
10 make a sore slaughter. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Heb. to slay a slaughter.
glitter = flash as lightning.
should we then make mirth? or, "should we flourish [the sceptre of My son (i.e. of Judah)]?"
it, &c.: i.e. "Jehovah's sword despiseth the [wooden] sceptre of My son (i.e. Judah), as [it despiseth] every tree". The Ellipsis is to be thus supplied.
rod = sceptre.
11 the slayer: i.e. the king of Babylon.

482 12 Cry and howl, [2]son of man: for °it shall °be upon My People, it *shall be* upon all the °princes of Israel: °terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon My People: °smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

M (p. 1134) 13 Because °*it is* a trial, °and what if *the sword* contemn even the [10]rod? °it shall be no *more*, [7]saith [7]the Lord GOD.

J 14 Thou therefore, [2]son of man, prophesy, and °smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and °*their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made °bright, *it is* °wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 °Go °thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever °thy face *is* set.

17 °I will also smite Mine hands together, and I will cause My fury to rest: I [1]the LORD have said *it*."

K N (p. 1135) 18 The word of [1]the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 "Also, thou [2]son of man, appoint thee two ways, °that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: °both twain shall come forth out of one land: and °choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come

O u to Rabbath of the Ammonites,

v and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

N 21 For the king of Babylon °stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, °to use divination: he °made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with °images, he °looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to °appoint captains, to open °the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with °shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, °*and* to build °a fort.

23 And it shall be unto °them as a false divination in their sight, to °them that have °sworn oaths: but He will call to remembrance the °iniquity, that they may be taken."

24 Therefore thus saith [7]the Lord GOD; "Because ye have made your [23]iniquity to be remembered, in that your °transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your °sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be °taken with the hand.

O v 25 And thou, °profane °wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when °iniquity *shall have* °an end,"

26 Thus saith [7]the Lord GOD; "Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not °*be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

---

12 it: i.e. the sword of Jehovah, the king of Babylon.
princes = leaders.
be = come.
terrors by, &c. = who shall be delivered to the sword with My People.
smite therefore, &c. This was the symbol of grief in man, as beating the breast was in woman.
13 it is a trial = it (Jehovah's sword) has been tried (or proved).
and what, &c. = and what [will happen or be the result] if [Jehovah's sword shall not despise] the [wooden] sceptre?
it shall be no more = it will not [despise it].
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
14 smite thine hands together, &c. A sign of disappointment or grief in men. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 24. 10).
15 their ruins = the overthrown. So the Sept. and Syr. Cp. Jer. 18. 23.
bright = bright as lightning.
wrapped up = keen, or sharp.
16 Go thee. Fig. *Apostrophe*. Ap. 6. Addressed to the sword.
thee: i.e. the sword. Not Ezekiel. It is fem., not masc. := Go to the right, turn to the left: or, One stroke to the right, another to the left, &c.
thy face = thine edge.
17 I will also smite, &c. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

21. 18-32 (*K*, p. 1134). SIGNIFICATION OF SECOND SIGN. (*Alternation and Introversion.*)

K | N | 18-20-. The two ways.
O | u | -20-. The Ammonites.
v | -20. Judah and Jerusalem.
N | 21-24. The two ways.
O | *v* | 25-27. The wicked prince of Israel.
u | 28-32. The Ammonites.

19 that the sword . . . may come = for the sword . . . to come.
both twain = the two ways.
choose thou a place = grave a hand: i.e. set up a sign-post.
21 stood = hath come to a stand.
to use divination = to divine a divination.
made his arrows bright = hath shaken his arrows. This was one of the modes of divination by which the arrow (marked like a lot), gave the decision.
images = teraphim.
looked in, &c. = inspected the liver; another mode of divination. If healthy or double and the lobes inclined inward, the omen was favourable; but if diseased or too dry, or without a lobe or a band between the parts, the omen was unfavourable.
22 appoint captains = set up battering-rams. Cp. 4. 2.
the mouth in the slaughter = a hole by a breach.
shouting = a war-shout.
and. Some codices, with four early printed editions (one Rabbinic in marg.), Aram., Sept., and Syr., read this "and" in the text.
a fort = a siege wall.
23 them: i.e. Zedekiah and the rulers in Jerusalem.
sworn oaths. Referring to Zedekiah's treacherous breach of faith with the king of Babylon. See 17. 11-21.
iniquity = treachery. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
24 transgressions = rebellion (pl. of Majesty) = great rebellion. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.
sins. Heb. *ḥāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i. Pl. of Majesty = great sin.
taken with the hand = captured, or made captives.
25 profane = pierced through: i.e. deadly wounded
wicked = lawless. Heb. *rāshā'*.
one. Zedekiah a type of the future Antichrist. Cp. Rev. 13 3.
Ap. 44. x.
iniquity . . . an end. Fig. *Hypallage*. Ap. 6. Heb. "iniquity of the end" = an end of the iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*, as in *v.* 23.
26 be the same: or, endure. They might exalt and abase, but Jehovah would not recognise it.

27 I will °overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more*, ° until He come Whose right it is; and I will give it *Him.*"

u (p. 1135) 28 And thou, [2]son of man, prophesy and say, "Thus saith [7]the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning °their reproach; even say thou, 'The [9]sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, °to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of °the wicked, whose day is come, when °their [23]iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out Mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of My wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish °men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for ℑ [1]the LORD have spoken *it.*'"

F w[1] (p. 1136) **22** Moreover the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 "Now, thou °son of man, wilt thou °judge, wilt thou judge the ° bloody city?

x[1] yea, thou shalt shew her all her °abominations.

3 Then say thou, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD, 'The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh °idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy [2]blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine [3]idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy °days to draw near, and art °come *even* unto thy years:

w[2] therefore °have I made thee a reproach unto the °heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 °*Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* °much vexed.

x[2] 6 °Behold, the °princes of Israel, every one were in thee °to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they °set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they °dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they °vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised Mine °holy things, and hast °profaned My sabbaths.

9 In thee are °men that °carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they °discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was °set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath °committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath °lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath °humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they °taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast °taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and °hast forgotten Me, ° saith [3]the Lord GOD.

27 overturn, &c. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for great emphasis.
until He come: i.e. the promised Messiah. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 49. 10). Ap. 92. See Isa. 9. 6, 7; 42. 1. Jer. 23. 5; 33. 17. Zech. 6. 12, 13, &c.
28 their reproach. Brought against Jerusalem. See Jer. 49. 1. Zeph. 2. 8.
to consume = that when it beginneth it may flash like lightning. **29** the wicked = wicked ones (pl.).
their. Refers to "them" (*v.* 23).
31 men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

22. 1-16 (F, p. 1134). THE CITY DEFILED.
(*Repeated Alternation.*)

F | w[1] | 1, 2-. Judgment. Determined.
x[1] | -2-4-. Abominations. General.
w[2] | -4, 5. Judgment. Declared.
x[2] | 6-12. Abominations. Particular.
w[3] | 13-16. Judgment. Detailed.

1 the LORD Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 son of man. See note on 2. 1.
judge = pronounce judgment on. See 20. 4; 23. 36.
bloody city = city of bloods: bloods (pl. of Majesty) = much blood. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for great bloodshed: referring to those put to death for the truth's sake by the wicked rulers. So in *vv.* 3, 4, 6, 12, 27. abominations = idolatries.
3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. idols = manufactured gods.
4 days. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the judgment inflicted in them.
come even unto. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "hast entered the time of".
have I made thee a reproach . . . mocking. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 28. 37). These words occur nowhere else. Ap. 92. heathen = nations.
5 those: i.e. those cities.
much vexed = full of confusion.
6 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
princes = leaders. to their = according to their.
7 set light by, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 27. 16).
dealt by oppression . . . vexed, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 21, 22). Ap. 92.
8 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
profaned My sabbaths, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 30).
9 men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap 14. III. Heb. men of slander.
carry tales, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 16). Ap. 92.
eat upon the mountains: i.e. the idolatries practised on the mountains. Cp. 18. 6.
10 discovered, &c. Ref to Pent. (Lev. 18. 7, 8, 9; 20. 11, 17). Ap. 92.
set apart, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 19). Ap. 92.
11 committed abomination, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 20; 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22). Ap. 92. Cp. 18. 11.
lewdly defiled, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 15; 20. 12).
humbled his sister. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 9; 20. 17).
12 taken gifts, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19; 27. 25).
taken usury, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19). Ap. 92. Cp. 18. 8.
hast forgotten Me. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 32. 18).
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
13 I have smitten Mine hand. See note on 21. 17.
14 have spoken it. Cp. 21. 17; and Num. 23. 19.
15 I will scatter, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 27; 28. 25, 64). Ap. 92. Cp. 12. 14, 15.

13 'Behold, therefore °I have smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee. w[3]

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that ℑ shall deal with thee? ℑ [1]the LORD °have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And °I will scatter thee among the heathen,

482 and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou °shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the [4]heathen, and thou shalt know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

E P (p. 1137) 17 And the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 [2]"Son of man, the house of Israel is to Me become dross: all they *are* °brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the °furnace; they are *even* the °dross of silver.

Q 19 Therefore thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because ye are all become dross, [6]behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

R 20 *As* they gather silver, and [18]brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it;* so will I gather *you* in Mine anger and in My fury, and °I will leave *you there,* and melt you.

Q 21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

P 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that ℑ [1]the LORD have poured out My fury upon you.'"

F S 23 And the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

T 24 [2]"Son of man, say unto her, 'Thou *art* the land that is °not cleansed, °nor rained upon in the day of indignation.'

U *y* 25 *There is* a conspiracy of her °prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured °souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

z 26 Her [25]priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine [8]holy things: they have °put no difference between the [8]holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

V 27 Her [6]princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy [25]souls, to get dishonest gain.

U y 28 And her [25]prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter,* seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD,' when [1]the LORD hath not spoken.

z 29 The People of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and °have vexed the °poor and needy: yea, they °have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

T 30 And I sought for a °man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but °I found none.

S 31 Therefore have I poured out Mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, [12]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

F W 23 The word of °the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, there were °two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed °whoredoms in °Egypt; they committed °whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts °pressed, and there they °bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* °Aholah the °elder, and °Aholibah her sister: and they were Mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* °Aholah, and Jerusalem °Aholibah.

16 shalt take thine inheritance = shalt be profaned in thyself (or on thine own account).

22. 17-22 (*E*, p. 1134). SYMBOL, DROSS. (*Introversion.*)

E | P | 17, 18. Incrimination.
Q | 19. Gathering.
R | 20. Comparison.
Q | 21. Gathering.
P | 22. Incrimination.

18 brass = copper, or bronze.
furnace: or crucible.
dross. Lead put into the crucible with gold or silver causes the baser metals to retire, or form *scoriae* or dross at the sides of the crucible, leaving the pure gold or silver in the middle. But here the silver itself becomes the dross. Cp. *v.* 19.
20 I will leave you there. The letter ס (*Pe* = P) in *v^ehippiḥtī*, in being transferred from the ancient Hebrew into the modern square character, was probably mistaken for the ן (*Nun* = N), being much alike. If so, "I will blow" became "I will leave"; and the words "you there" had to be necessarily supplied. By this change the correspondence of the two verses (20, 21) is restored:—*v.* 20. Gather . . . blow . . . melt: *v.* 21. Gather . . . blow . . . melt.

22. 23-31 (*F*, p. 1134). LAND NOT CLEANSED. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

F | S | 23. Jehovah. His word.
T | 24. The Land. Not cleansed.
U | y | 25. The prophets. Conspiracy.
z | 26. The priests. Violated the Law.
V | 27. The princes. Like wolves.
U | *y* | 28. The prophets. Daubed.
z | 29. The People. Violated the Law.
T | 30. The Land. No intercessor.
S | 31. Jehovah. His judgment.

24 not cleansed = not to be rained upon.
nor rained upon = nor to receive fruitful showers.
25 prophets. Note the four classes here enumerated. See the Structure above; and *vv.* 26, 28, 29.
souls. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
26 put no difference, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 10. 10; 11. 47; 22. 22). Ap. 92.
29 have vexed . . . have oppressed, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 21; 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33, &c.). Ap. 92.
poor. Heb. *'ānī.* See note on Prov. 6. 11.
30 man. Heb. *'īsh.* Ap. 14. II.
I found none. Cp. 13. 5, and Jer. 5. 1.

23. 1-49 (*F*, p. 1104). JERUSALEM. (TWO SISTERS.) (*Introversion.*)

F | W | 1-4. Aholah and Aholibah.
X | 5-10. Aholah = Samaria (Israel).
X | 11-35. Aholibah = Jerusalem (Judah).
W | 36-49. Aholah and Aholibah.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
two women. Two sisters, representing respectively Samaria and Jerusalem.
3 whoredoms = idolatries. **Egypt.** Cp. 20. 7, 8.
pressed = handled, as in *vv.* 8, 21.
bruised = squeezed (in natural use).
4 Aholah. Heb. *'āhālāh* = [She has] her own tent. So named probably because Israel set up her own worship as distinct from Jehovah's.
elder. Refers not to age, but to extent.
Aholibah. Heb. *'āhālībāh* = My tent [is] in her.

X Y A (p. 1138) 482 B

5 And [4]Aholah played the harlot when she was Mine;
and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,
6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

C

7 Thus she committed her [3]whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* °the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

D

8 Neither left she her [3]whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they [3]bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their [3]whoredom upon her.

E

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became °famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

Y A

11 And when her sister [4]Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her [3]whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

B

12 She doted upon the Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

C

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,
14 And *that* she increased her [3]whoredoms: for when she saw °men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,
15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:
16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their [3]whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her °mind was alienated from them.
18 So she discovered her [3]whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then °My [17]mind was alienated from her, °like as °My [17]mind was alienated from her sister.

D

19 Yet she multiplied her [3]whoredoms, in °calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the °harlot °in the land of [3]Egypt.
20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.
21 Thus thou [19]calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in °bruising thy teats by the [3]Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

E a

22 Therefore, O [4]Aholibah, thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy [17]mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;
23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, °Pekod, and °Shoa, and °Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, °wagons, and wheels, and with °an assembly of °people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.
25 And I will set My jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

b

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy [3]whoredom *brought* from the land of [3]Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember [3]Egypt any more.'

a

28 For thus saith [22]the Lord GOD; [22]'Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy [17]mind is alienated:

23. 5-35 (X, p. 1137). AHOLAH AND AHOLIBAH. (*Extended Alternation.*)

X | Y | A | 5–. AHOLAH. (Samaria.)
B | –5, 6. Doting on the Assyrians.
C | 7. Her idolatry with them.
D | 8. Her perseverance.
E | 9, 10. Judgment executed.
Y | *A* | 11. AHOLIBAH. (Jerusalem.)
B | 12. Doting on the Assyrians.
C | 13–18. Her idolatry with them.
D | 19–21. Her perseverance.
E | 22–35. Judgment threatened.

7 the chosen, &c. = the choice of Asshur's sons. So *vv.* 9, 12.
10 famous = a name: i.e. infamous.
14 men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
17 mind = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
18 My mind. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.
like as = according as.
19 calling to remembrance. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Cause), Ap. 6, for the desiring of her former idolatries.
harlot. Put for idolatress.
in. Some codices read "from", as in *vv.* 8 and 27.
21 bruising. Aram. and Syr. read "handling", as in *v.* 3.

23. 22-35 (*E*, above). JUDGMENT THREATENED. (*Alternation.*)

E | a | 22–26. Enemies.
b | 27. Purpose. (Negative.)
a | 28–34. Enemies.
b | 35. Purpose. (Positive.)

22 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
23 Pekod ... Shoa ... Koa. These Eastern peoples are all named in the inscriptions.
24 wagons = chariots.
an assembly = a gathered host. people = peoples.

482 29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy °labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy [3]whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy [3]whoredoms.
30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a [3]whoring after the °heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their °idols.
31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her °cup into thine hand.'
32 Thus saith [22]the Lord GOD; 'Thou shalt drink of thy sister's [31]cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.
33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the [31]cup of astonishment and desolation, with the [31]cup of thy sister Samaria.
34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt °break the sherds thereof, and °pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, °saith [22]the Lord GOD.

b (p. 1138) 35 Therefore thus saith [22]the Lord GOD; 'Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy °lewdness and thy [3]whoredoms.'"

W c (p. 1139) 36 [1]The LORD said moreover unto me; [2]"Son of man, wilt thou judge [4]Aholah and [4]Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;
37 That they have committed °adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their [30]idols have they committed °adultery, and have also °caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, °to pass for °them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

d 38 Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have °defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have °profaned My sabbaths.
39 For when they had slain their °children to their [30]idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, °lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house.
40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for °men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, [39]lo, they came: for whom thou didst °wash thyself, °paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,
41 And satest upon °a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil.
42 And a voice of a °multitude being at ease *was* °with her: and with the °men of °the common sort *were* brought °Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in [37]adulteries, 'Will they now commit [3]whoredoms with her, °and she *with them?*'
44 Yet °they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto [4]Aholah and unto [4]Aholibah, the lewd women.

c 45 And °the righteous [40]men, they °shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

d 46 For thus saith [22]the Lord GOD; 'I will bring up a °company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.
47 And the [46]company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the °sins of your [30]idols: and °ye shall know that I *am* [22]the Lord GOD.'"

24 Again in °the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

G F[1] G[1] (p. 1140) 480

29 labour. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Cause), Ap. 6, for the product of the labour.
30 heathen = nations.
idols = manufactured gods.
31 cup. Cp. Isa. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 9, 10.
34 break: or, gnaw, lest a drop should be lost.
pluck off = tear out: i. e. destroy the occasions of their idolatry.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
35 lewdness . . . whoredoms. Put here by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment due to the idolatry.

23. 36-49 (*W*, p. 1137). AHOLAH AND AHOLIBAH.
(*Alternation.*)

W | c | 36, 37. Judgment.
d | 38-44. Incrimination.
c | 45. Judgment.
d | 46-49. Threatening.

37 adultery. Put (like whoredom) for all idolatry, as being unfaithfulness to Jehovah. See note on 16. 15.
caused = set apart.
to pass, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 21; 20. 2-4).
them. "Them" is masc., and refers to the idols, in the first clause; and so, many codices, with six early printed editions (one Rabbinic). But some codices read fem. = themselves.
38 defiled . . . profaned. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 31). Ap. 92. Cp. 22. 8.
39 children = sons. **lo.** Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
40 men. Pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
wash thyself. Cp. Ruth 3. 3.
paintedst, &c. Cp. 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.
41 a stately bed. Cp. Prov. 7. 16-18. Isa. 57. 8, 9.
42 multitude, &c. = a careless throng.
with her: or, in her: i. e. in Jerusalem.
men of the common sort = men out of the mass of mankind. **men.** Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
the common sort. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
Sabeans. Heb. text reads "drunkards". But marg., and some codices, with three early printed editions, read "Sabeans".
43 and she = even hers. Ginsburg thinks it should read "but so it was". Cp. 16. 15, 19.
44 they went. Heb. text reads "came he". A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), with some codices, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "came they".
45 the righteous . . . shall judge. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 20. 10). Ap. 92.
46 company = a gathered host.
49 sins. Heb. *chāṭā*. Ap. 44. i.
ye shall know, &c. Occurs only here, 13. 9; and 24. 24. Cp. note on 6. 7.

24. 1-32. 33 [For Structure see next page].
1 the ninth year. Of Jehoiachin's captivity. See the table, p. 1105. Cp. 1. 2.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 °"Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of °this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

G² H¹ (p. 1140) 3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Set on a °pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and °burn also the °bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let °them seethe the bones of it therein.'

J¹ 6 Wherefore thus saith ³the Lord GOD; 'Woe to °the bloody city, to the ³pot whose °scum *is* therein, and whose °scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; °let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it °not upon the ground, °to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.'

9 Therefore thus saith ³the Lord GOD; 'Woe to ⁶the bloody city! ℨ will even make the pile for fire great.

H² 10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and °spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the °brass of it may be °hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the ⁶scum of it may be consumed.

J² 12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great ⁶scum went not forth out of her: her scum °*shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused My fury to rest upon thee.

14 ℨ ¹the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, °saith ³the Lord GOD.'"

H³ 15 Also the word of ¹the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 ²"Son of man, behold, I take away from thee °the desire of thine eyes with a °stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, °bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and °cover not *thy* lips, and eat not °the bread of °men."

18 So I spake unto the People in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning °as I was commanded.

J³ 19 And the People said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*"

20 Then I answered them, "The word of ¹the LORD came unto me, saying,

24. 1—32. 33 (*G*, p. 1104). THE BABYLONIAN WAR. PARABLE. (*Division.*)

G | F¹ | 24. 1-27. Jerusalem.
F² | 25. 1-17. Ammonites and others.
F³ | 26. 1—28. 26. Tyre and Sidon.
F⁴ | 29. 1—32. 32. Egypt.

24. 1-27 (F¹, above). JERUSALEM. (*Division.*)

F¹ | G¹ | 1, 2. Literal.
G² | 3-27. Symbolical.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
this same day. Cp. 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1; 52. 4. The captives of Israel thus knew what was going on in Jerusalem.

24. 3-27 (G², above). SYMBOLICAL. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

G² | H¹ | 3-5. Symbol A Pot.
J¹ | 6-9. Signification.
H² | 10, 11. Symbol. A Fire.
J² | 12-14. Signification.
H³ | 15-18. Symbol. Ezekiel.
J³ | 19-27. Signification.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
pot: or, caldron, using the words of the scoffers in 11. 3, and cp. Jer. 1. 13.
5 burn = pile up.
bones. Ginsburg thinks we should read "wood".
them. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "him".
6 the bloody city. See note on 22. 2.
scum = verdigris. Occurs only in this chapter.
let no lot fall, &c. Signifying that the city was to be destroyed, not lotted out to or by the conquerors.
7 not. The 1611 edition of the A.V. omitted this "not".
to cover it with dust. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 17. 13).
10 spice it well, &c.: or, boil it down till only the bones are left.
11 brass = copper. hot = scorched.
12 shall be in the fire. Ginsburg thinks it should read "with a stench".
14 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
16 the desire of thine eyes. Put by the Fig. *Periphrasis* (Ap. 6): for Ezekiel's wife. A symbol of Jerusalem. See *v.* 21. stroke: or plague.
17 bind, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 10. 6; 13. 45; 21. 10).
cover not thy lips. Cp. Mic. 3. 7.
the bread of men: i. e. the bread or food brought to the house of mourners. Cp. Jer. 16. 5-7. Hos. 9. 4.
men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh.* Ap. 14. III.
18 as = according as.
21 desire . . . pitieth. Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), to call attention to the emphasis. Heb. *maḥmad . . . maḥmal.*
soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
left = left behind.
23 ye shall not. Some codices read "yet shall ye neither".
mourn = moan.
iniquities. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.

21 'Speak unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith ³the Lord GOD; 'Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the °desire of your eyes, and that which your °soul °pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have °left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat ¹⁷the bread of ¹⁷men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: °ye shall not °mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your °iniquities, and °mourn one toward another.

480 **24** Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that ℑ *am* [3] the Lord GOD.''''

25 "Also, thou [2]son of man, *shall it* not *be* °in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, [16]the °desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their °minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* °he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be °no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD."

F² e¹ (p. 1141) **25** The word of °the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the °Ammonites, 'Hear the word of °the Lord GOD; Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against °the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

f¹ **4** °Behold, therefore °I will deliver thee to °the °men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their °palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make °Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD.'

e² **6** For thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in °heart with all thy despite against [3]the land of Israel;

f² **7** [4]Behold, therefore I will stretch out Mine hand °upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the °heathen; and I will cut thee off from the °people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and °thou shalt know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD.'

e³ **8** Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because that °Moab and Seir do say, [4]'Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the [7]heathen;'

f³ **9** Therefore, [4]behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, °Beth-jeshimoth, °Baal-meon, and °Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the [4]men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD.'

e⁴ **12** Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because that °Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

f⁴ **13** Therefore' thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'I will also stretch out Mine hand upon [12]Edom, and will cut off °man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from °Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay My vengeance upon [12]Edom °by the hand of My People Israel: and they shall do in [12]Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, °saith [3]the Lord GOD.

e⁵ **15** Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful [6]heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

25 in the day. See Ap. 18. desire = delight.
minds = souls. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
26 he that escapeth. This we find exactly fulfilled in ch. 33. 21, by the flight, on the fifth day of the tenth month, in the twelfth year.
27 no more dumb: i.e. as regards his nation and his testimony to it. In the interval his prophecies are concerning other nations (chs. 25—32).
they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

25. 1-17 (F², p. 1140). AMMONITES AND OTHER NATIONS. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

F²	e¹	1–3. Incrimination.	Ammon.
	f¹	4, 5. Threatening.	
	e²	6. Incrimination.	
	f²	7. Threatening.	
	e³	8. Incrimination.	Moab and Seir.
	f³	9–11. Threatening.	
	e⁴	12. Incrimination.	Edom.
	f⁴	13, 14. Threatening.	
	e⁵	15. Incrimination.	Philistines.
	f⁵	16, 17. Threatening.	

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
3 Ammonites. See 21. 28. Ammon was a party to the plot against Gedaliah, the governor whom Nebuchadnezzar appointed after the destruction of Jerusalem. See Jer. 40. 14; 41. 10, 15.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
the land of Israel = the soil of Israel. Heb. *'admath*. See note on 11. 17.
4 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
I will deliver. Josephus (*Ant.* x. 9. 7) tells us that Nebuchadnezzar subdued the Ammonites and Moabites in the fifth year after the destruction of Jerusalem. Cp. Jer. 49. 28.
the men of the east: i.e. the Babylonians. See 21. 19, 20. Jer. 25. 21. men = sons.
palaces. Heb. rows: i.e. of tents = encampments.
5 Rabbah. See Deut. 3. 11.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
6 heart. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
7 upon. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34) reads "against".
heathen = nations. people = peoples.
thou shalt know, &c. So in 16. 22; 22. 16; 25. 7; 35. 4.
8 Moab. Descended from Lot, like the Ammonites (Gen. 19. 37). Usually hostile to Israel.
9 Beth-jeshimoth. Now *'Ain Surveimeh*, near the north-east corner of the Dead Sea (Num. 33. 49. Josh. 12. 3; 13. 20).
Baal-meon. Now *Tell M'aīn* (Num. 32. 38. 1 Chron. 5. 8), two miles south of Heshbon.
Kiriathaim. Now *el Kŭreīyāt*, between Dibon and Medeba (Jer. 48. 1, 23).
11 they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.
12 Edom. Descended from Esau (Gen. 36. 1, 43). For their unbrotherly spirit, see Ps. 137. 7. Lam. 4. 21, 22; and Obad. 10–16.
13 man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
Teman. A grandson of Esau (Gen. 36. 11). A town or city in Edom, not yet identified.
14 by the hand, &c. See Num. 24. 17–19.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

f5 (p. 1141) 480

16 Therefore' thus saith 3the Lord GOD; 4'Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon °the Philistines, and I will °cut off the °Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great °vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and °they shall know that I *am* 1the LORD, when I shall lay My °vengeance upon them.'"

F3 M1 N (p. 1142) 478

26 And it came to pass in °the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 "°Son of man, because that °Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the °people: °she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:'

O g

3 Therefore thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against thee, O 2Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

h

4 And they shall destroy the walls of 2Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her,

i

and make *her* like °the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in °the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, °saith 3the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her °daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* 1the LORD.'

O g

7 For thus saith 3the Lord GOD; 3'Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus °Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and °companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy 6daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

h

9 And he shall set °engines of war against thy walls, and with his °axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong °garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

i

14 And I will make thee like 4the top of a rock: °thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt °be built no more: for I °the LORD have spoken *it*, 5saith 3the Lord GOD.'

16 the Philistines. Cp. Pss. 60. 8, 9; 108. 9, 10. Isa. 11. 14.

cut off the Cherethims. Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Heb. *hikrāttī kᵉrēthīm*; in Eng. I will cut off the cutters off.

Cherethims. A tribe of the Philistines (1 Sam. 30. 14. Zeph. 2. 5). David's body-guard, drawn partly from them.

17 vengeance. Heb. pl. = great vengeance.

they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

26. 1—28. 26 (F3, p. 1140). TYRE AND ZIDON. (*Division.*)

F3 | K1 | 26. 1—28. 19. Tyre.
| K2 | 28. 20–26. Zidon.

26. 1—28. 19 (K1, above). TYRE. (*Division.*)

K1 | L1 | 26. 1—27. 36. The City of Tyre.
| L2 | 28. 1–19. The "Prince" and "King" of Tyre.

26. 1—27. 36 (L1, above). THE CITY OF TYRE. (*Division.*)

L1 | M1 | 26. 1–21. The Destruction of Tyre.
| M2 | 27. 1–36. The Lamentation of Tyre.

26. 1-21 (M1, above). THE DESTRUCTION OF TYRE. (*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

M1 | N | 1, 2. Tyre rejoices at Jerusalem's fall.
O | g | 3. Invasion by many nations.
h | 4–. Breaking down.
i | –4–6. Likeness to top of a rock.
O | g | 7, 8. Invasion by Babylon.
h | 9–13. Breaking down.
i | 14. Likeness to top of a rock.
N | 15–21. Nations lament at Tyre's fall.

1 the eleventh year. The month not given; but see Jer. 39. 1–7; 52. 4–14. See note on 30. 20. Jerusalem fell probably in the fifth month, after the fall but before the destruction in that year of the Temple (2 Kings 25. 8). Cp. *v.* 2. This prophecy *began* to be fulfilled then, and Tyre was taken by Nebuchadnezzar after a thirteen years' siege (see Isa. 23. 1, and Josephus (*Ant.* x. 11. 1; *cont. Apion*, i. 20); but not completely fulfilled till later. Jehovah sees the end from the beginning, and speaks of it by way of prophetic foreshortening. "The day of Jehovah" (30. 3) looks forward to the end.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

Tyrus = Tyre, the city. Now, *es Sūr*. Heb. *tzur* = a rock.

people = peoples.

she is turned: i.e. the tide of her traffic.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

4 the top of a rock = a bare rock.

5 the midst of the sea. Tyre was on a promontory spreading out into the sea.

saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

6 daughters which are in the field = her daughter cities and towns inland.

7 Nebuchadrezzar. Occurs thus spelt four times in this book (here; 29. 18, 19; and 30. 10). See note on Dan. 1. 1.

companies = a gathered host.

9 engines of war = battering rams. Occurs only here.

axes = weapons.

11 garrisons: or, pillars. Seen in vast numbers in the ruins to-day.

14 thou. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "they".

be built no more. Zidon's fate has been different. Its extinction was not prophesied. See 28. 20–26.

the LORD. The Syr. and Vulg., with some codices, and two early printed editions, omit "Jehovah" here.

N (p. 1142) 478

15 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD to [2]Tyrus; 'Shall not the °isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with °trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.
17 And they shall °take up °a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, 'How art thou destroyed, °*that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!'
18 Now shall the [15]isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the [15]isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
19 For' thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;
20 When I shall bring thee down with them that °descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; °and I shall set glory °in the land of the living;
21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, [5]saith [3]the Lord GOD.'"

M² j (p. 1143)

27 The word of °the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 "Now, thou °son of man, take up a lamentation for °Tyrus;
3 And say unto [2]Tyrus, 'O thou that art situate at °the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the °people for many °isles, Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'O [2]Tyrus, thou hast said, 'I *am* of perfect beauty.'
4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy °builders have perfected thy beauty.
5 They have made all thy °*ship* boards of °fir trees of °Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; °the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of °Chittim.
7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of °Elishah was that which covered thee.
8 The inhabitants of Zidon and °Arvad were thy °mariners: thy wise *men,* O Tyrus, °*that* were in thee, were thy pilots.
9 The °ancients of °Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to °occupy thy merchandise.
10 They of Persia and of °Lud and of °Phut were in thine army, thy °men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.
11 The °men of [8]Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the °Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.
12 °Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy °fairs.

15 isles = coastlands, or maritime countries.
16 trembling. Heb. pl. = a great trembling.
17 take up = raise.
a lamentation = a dirge.
that wast inhabited of seafaring men: or, that wast an abode from the seas. The Syr. *kataluō* means *to lodge*, and is the rendering of Heb. *yāshab* in Num. 25. 1.
20 descend into the pit. The people of Tyre are meant, as joining those who were dead and buried.
and I shall set glory. This is either a parenthetical contrast referring to Jerusalem (with which the prophecy begins, *v.* 2), or we may read, with Sept., "nor yet arise", &c., completing the end of Tyre, as in *v.* 21.
in the land of the living. This expression occurs eight times without the Article ("the" living): here; 32. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 32; and Ps. 27. 13. It occurs three times with the Article ("the living"). See note on Isa. 38. 11. In each case it refers to the condition of *life*, in contrast with "*Sheōl*", which is the condition of death.

27. 1-36 (M², p. 1142). THE LAMENTATION OF TYRE. (*Extended Alternation.*)

M² | j | 1–25. Opulence. Influx.
k | 26, 27. Ruin.
l | 28–32. Commiseration.
j | 33. Opulence. Efflux.
k | 34. Ruin.
l | 35, 36. Astonishment.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 son of man. See note on 2. 1.
Tyrus. See note on 26. 2.
3 the entry, &c. Denoting the insular Tyre.
people = peoples.
isles = coast, or maritime lands.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
4 builders = sons. Cp. Isa. 62. 5.
5 ship boards = planks.
fir = cypress.
Senir = Mount Hermon (Deut. 3. 9).
6 the company of the Ashurites, &c. = a daughter (or branch) of the Ashurites, &c. Ginsburg thinks this clause should read, "they have made thy benches with ivory [and] box-wood (or cypress)"; reading *bith'ashshurīm* instead of *bath-'ăshshurīm* (= a daughter, or branch of the Ashurites), dividing and pointing the words differently. See note on 31. 3; and cp. Isa. 41. 19; 60. 13.
Chittim. Probably Cyprus.
7 Elishah. Probably the Greek Æolis: i.e. the coasts of Peloponnesus. Mentioned in Gen. 10. 4 with Javan (Ionia).
8 Arvad. Now the island *Er Ruad.* Mentioned in 1 Macc. 15. 23.
mariners = rowers. that were = they [were].
9 ancients = elders.
Gebal. Now *Jebeil*, on the coast between Beirūt and Tripolis.
occupy = barter, or trade.
10 Lud . . . Phut. Cp. Gen. 10. 6, 13.
men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
11 men = sons.
Gammadims: or, valiant men.
12 Tarshish. See note on 1 Kings 10. 22.
fairs. Occurs only in this chapter, and here, seven times: *vv.* 12, 14, 16, 19, 22, 27, 33 ("wares").

478 13 °Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the ° persons of ° men and vessels of brass in thy market.
14 They of the ° house of ° Togarmah traded in thy [12]fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
15 The ° men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many [3]isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they °occupied in thy [12]fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
17 Judah, and °the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of ° Minnith, and ° Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the ° wine of ° Helbon, and white wool.
19 ° Dan also and [13]Javan ° going to and fro [16]occupied in thy [12]fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they °occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they [16]occupied in thy [12]fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
23 ° Haran, and ° Canneh, and ° Eden, the merchants of Sheba, ° Asshur, *and* ° Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.
25 The ships of [12]Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

k (p. 1143) 26 ° Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east ° wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy [12]fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the ° occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy [10]men of war, that *are* in thee, and ° in all thy ° company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

l 28 The ° suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:
31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of ° heart *and* bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing ° they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, 'What *city is* like [2]Tyrus, like ° the destroyed in the midst of the sea?'

j 33 When thy ° wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many [3]people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

k 34 °In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy [27]company in the midst of thee shall fall.

l 35 All the inhabitants of the [3]isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.
36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt ° be a terror, and never *shalt be* ° any more.'"

13 Javan = Ionia. Cp. Gen. 10. 4. These are named together in Gen. 10. 2.
persons = souls. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. Referring to the slave trade. See Rev. 18. 13.
men = mankind. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
14 house. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for descendants.
Togarmah (Gen. 10. 3). Probably Armenia.
15 men = sons.
16 occupied = traded. Cp. "occupy" in Luke 19. 13.
17 the land of Israel. Heb. *'eretz Israel*. One of three occurrences of this expression in this book with Heb. *'eretz* (27. 17; 40. 2; 47. 18), instead of *'admath*, which occurs seventeen times. See note on 11. 17.
Minnith. An Ammonite town not yet identified. *Minyeh*, south of Nebo, is suggested by Conder. Cp. Judg. 11. 33.
Pannag. Some article of merchandise, or name of place, not now known.
18 wine. Heb. *yayin*. Ap. 27. I.
Helbon. Now *Helbōn*, in the mountains, thirteen miles north of Damascus.
19 Dan. Heb. Vedan, or Wedan.
going to and fro. Heb. *Me'ūzzāl*. Marg. *Me'ūzzāl* = from Uzal. Cp. Gen. 10. 27.
21 occupied = were the merchants of thy hand. Cp. *v.* 15.
23 Haran. Now *Harran*, between the Euphrates and the Khabour (Gen. 11. 35).
Canneh. Probably now Calneh, a Babylonian city (Gen. 10. 10).
Eden. In Mesopotamia (2 Kings 19. 12. Isa. 37. 12. Amos 1. 5). Mentioned in the Inscriptions. Some suggest *Aden*, in Arabia. **Asshur** = Assyria.
Chilmad. Now *Kalwādha*, near Baghdad.
26 Thy rowers. Continuing the symbol of a ship, used of Tyre in this chapter.
wind. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
27 occupiers = barterers, or traders.
in. A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), with four early printed editions, Aram., Sept., and Syr., omit this word "in".
company = gathered host.
28 suburbs. The root *garash* = to drive out or about. When used of a city it = suburbs; but, when used of the sea, it = the driving and casting about of the waves. Cp. Isa. 57. 20. It means here that the waves of the sea lash themselves at the wailing of the pilots.
31 heart = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
32 they. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "their sons".
the destroyed: or, the silent one.
33 wares. See note on "fairs", *v.* 12.
34 In the time when thou shalt be broken: or, "Now thou art wrecked", with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. **36 be** = become.
any more = for ever. Cp. 26. 21.

L² P Q (p. 1045) 478

28 The word of °the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 °"Son of man, say unto °the prince of °Tyrus, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD;

R T m 'Because °thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, '*I am* a °GOD, I sit *in* the seat °of God, in the °midst of the seas;' yet thou *art* °a man, and °not GOD,

n though thou set thine heart as the heart of °God:

U o 3 °Behold, thou *art* °wiser than °Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:
4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches,

p and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

U o 5 By thy great wisdom

p *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches,

T m and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

n 6 Therefore' thus saith ²the Lord GOD; 'Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart ²of God;

S q 7 ³Behold, therefore I will bring °strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall °defile thy °brightness.
8 They shall bring thee down to the °pit,

r and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* °slain in the ²midst of the seas.

s 9 Wilt thou yet say before Him That slayeth thee, '*I am* °God?'

s but °thou *shalt be* ²a man, and no °GOD, in the hand of Him That ³slayeth thee.

r 10 Thou shalt °die the °deaths of the °uncircumcised

q by the hand of ⁷strangers: for I have spoken *it*, °saith ²the Lord GOD.'"

P Q 11 Moreover the word of ¹the LORD came unto me, saying,
12 ²"Son of man, take up a lamentation upon °the king of ²Tyrus, and say unto him, 'Thus saith ²the Lord GOD;

R t °'Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

28. 1-19 (L², p. 1142). "THE PRINCE" AND "THE KING" OF TYRE. (*Extended Alternation.*)

L² | P | Q | 1, 2–. "The PRINCE of Tyre." Commission to speak.
R | –2–6. Description. Type. A mere man (*vv.* 1, 9).
S | 7–10. Destruction of "the Prince".
P | *Q* | 11, 12–. "The KING of Tyre." Commission to speak.
R | –12–17–. Description. Antitype. Satan.
S | –17–19. Destruction of "the King".

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
the prince of Tyrus. The prince (Heb. *nāgīd*) is to be distinguished as the type (*vv.* 1–10) from the king (*melek*) of Tyre, the antitype (*vv.* 11–19). See the Structure above. He is a mere man, as shown in *v.* 9, where note the emphasis marked by the Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6). He was Ithobalus II. Heb. *'Ethbaal.* See Josephus (*cont. Apion.* § 21).
Tyrus = Tyre (the city), as in 26. 2.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

28. –2–6 (R, above). DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCE. (THE TYPE.) (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

R | T | m | –2–. Thine heart is lifted up.
n | –2. As the heart of God.
U | o | 3, 4–. Thy wisdom.
p | –4. Thy riches. Gotten.
U | *o* | 5–. Thy wisdom.
p | –5–. Thy riches. Increased.
T | *m* | –5. Thine heart is lifted up.
n | 6. As the heart of God.

–2 thine heart. Note the Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), by which the word heart is repeated in different inflections for emphasis. "Thine heart . . . in the heart (midst) . . . thine heart . . . the heart."
GOD. Heb. *'El* (sing.). Ap. 4. IV.
of God. Heb. Elohim (pl.). Ap. 4. I.
midst = heart (as in ch. 27 throughout).
a man. Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.
a man, and not GOD ('El). Note the Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), by which the same thing is put in two ways (first pos. and then neg.) to emphasise the fact that the "prince" here spoken to (*vv.* 2–10) is purely human (*'ādām*), and therefore not "the king" spoken to in *vv.* 11–19. **not GOD** = not *'El.* Ap. 4. IV.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
3 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to attract our attention. **wiser.** In thine own eyes.
Daniel. Here an example of wisdom; as of righteousness in 14. 14, 20. Cp. Dan. 1. 17.

28. 7-10 (S, above). DESTRUCTION OF "THE PRINCE". (*Introversion.*)

S | q | 7, 8–. Judgment executed by strangers.
r | –8. Thou shalt die the deaths, &c.
s | 9–. I am Elohim.
s | –9. Thou art a man.
r | 10–. Thou shalt die the deaths, &c.
q | –10. Judgment executed by strangers.

7 strangers = aliens, or foreigners: the Babylonians were noted for their barbarity. Cp. 30. 11; 31. 12. Isa. 1. 7; 25. 2). **defile** = profane. **brightness** = splendour: occurs only here, and *v.* 17. See note on Gen. 3. 1 and Ap. 19. **8 pit** = corruption. Heb. *shaḥath.* **slain** = wounded. **9 God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. **thou shalt be** = thou [art]. **GOD.** Heb. 'El. Ap. 4. IV. **10 die . . . uncircumcised:** i.e. come to the miserable end of the ungodly. Cp. 31. 18; 32. 19, 21, 25, 32. The word being used in its moral, not physical sense **deaths.** Pl. = the great, or awful death. **saith the Lord GOD** = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. **12- the king of Tyrus.** Here we have a supernatural being addressed: He of whom the "prince of Tyre" was only a type; He who was using that "prince" as one of his agents to secure the world-power. He is not a mere "man" as "the prince of Tyre" (see *v.* 9). His description (see the Structure, *vv.* –12–17–, below) is superterrestrial, and superhuman, and can refer to no other than Satan himself.

28. -12-17- (*R*, above). DESCRIPTION OF "THE KING". (THE ANTITYPE.) (*Introversion.*)

R | t | –12, 13. His "wisdom" and "beauty".
u | 14, 15–. The covering Cherub.
v | –15. His iniquity.
v | 16–. His sin.
u | –16. The covering Cherub.
t | 17–. His "wisdom" and "beauty".

–12 Thou sealest up the sum = Thou art the finished pattern. Heb. *tokniṯh* = pattern. Occurs only here, and 43. 10.

478 13 Thou °hast been °in Eden °the garden of [2]God; every °precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy °tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee °in the day that °thou wast created.

u (p. 1145) 14 Thou °*art* °the anointed cherub that covereth; °and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon °the holy mountain of [2]God; thou °hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* °perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast °created,

v till °iniquity was found in thee.

v 16 By the multitude of thy °merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou °hast °sinned:

u therefore °I will cast thee as profane out of °the mountain of [2]God: and I will destroy thee, O °covering cherub, °from the midst of the stones of fire.

t 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou °hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy [7]brightness:

S V w (p. 1146) °I will cast thee to the ° ground, I will lay thee before kings,

x that they may behold thee.

W 18 Thou °hast defiled thy °sanctuaries by the °multitude of thine °iniquities, by the [15]iniquity of thy traffick;

W therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, °it shall devour thee,

V w and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth

x in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the °people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt °be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* °any more.'"

K² y 20 Again the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 °"Son of man, set thy face against °Zidon, and prophesy against it,

z 22 And say, 'Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; [3]'Behold, I *am* against thee, O [21]Zidon; and °I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall

13 hast been = wast.
in Eden. Here is no evidence of a "legend", but a reality. Satan, the *Nachash* or shining one, was there. See notes on Gen. 3. 1, and Ap. 19. Eve was smitten with his beauty as "an angel of light" (2 Cor. 11. 14); and deferred to him as one possessing this "wisdom", and believed his power to make good his promise. Ref. to Pent. No mention of Eden since Gen. 4. 16. Isa. 51. 3, till here; and none after till 31. 9, 16, 18; 36. 35. Isa. 51. 3. Joel 2. 3. Ap. 92.
the garden of God. This is added to leave us in no doubt as to what is meant by Eden, and to show that it was no mere "summer residence" of the "prince" of Tyre, but the "garden" of Gen. 2. 8–15.
precious stone. Referring to Gen. 2. 11, 12.
tabrets = drums. See note on "timbrel" (Ex. 15. 20), and cp. note on 1 Sam. 10. 5.
in the day. See Ap. 18.
thou wast created. Not begotten by man, or born of woman. This can refer only to Satan.
14 art = wast, as in the other verses here.
the anointed cherub that covereth. Cherub can be used only of a supernatural being, overshadowing and protecting "the world that then was" (2 Pet. 3. 6), or the "garden" of *v.* 13.
and I have set thee so, &c.: or, when I appointed thee . . . thou wast.
the holy mountain, &c. See note on *v.* 16, below; and cp. Isa. 14. 12–14.
hast walked up and down = didst walk to and fro, &c.; referring to facts concerning which nothing further is revealed.
15 perfect . . . created. Referring to the period before Satan's fall. See Ap. 19.
iniquity = perversity. Heb. *'āvāl*. Ap. 44. vi.
16 merchandise = traffic, or going about, as in *v.* 18. Hence it meant calumniator (slanderer), in a moral sense. hast sinned = didst sin.
sinned. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
I will cast, &c. = I cast thee as profane. Lit. I profaned thee.
the mountain of God. This Hebrew expression (*har ha'ĕlohim*) occurs seven times (28. 16. Ex. 3. 1; 4. 27; 18. 5; 24. 13. 1 Kings 19. 8. Ps. 68. 15). The *Massōrah* gives these to distinguish it from *har Jehovah*, which also occurs seven times (Gen. 22. 14. Num. 10. 33. Ps. 24. 3. Isa. 2. 3; 30. 29. Mic. 4. 2. Zech. 8. 3).
covering cherub. See note on *v.* 14.
from. Contrast this "from" with "in" in *v.* 14; and see the Structure on p. 1145.
17 hast corrupted = didst corrupt. When this took place we are not told. It was before Gen. 3. 1: and the only time seems to have been between *vv.* 1 and 2 of Gen. 1, and may have been the cause of the overthrow: i.e. the *katabolē kosmou*. See note on Matt. 13. 35.

28. -17-19 (*S*, p. 1145). DESTRUCTION OF "THE KING". (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

S | V | w | -17-. Cast to the earth.
x | -17. They that behold thee.
W | 18-. His fall: the cause of it.
W | -18-. His fall: the consequence of it.
V | *w* | -18-. Brought to ashes on the earth.
x | -18, 19. They that behold thee.

-17 I will cast thee = I did cast thee. ground = earth. Heb. *'eretz* (with Art.). **18** hast defiled = didst defile. sanctuaries. Some codices, with six early printed editions, Aram., Syr., and Vulg., read "sanctuary" (sing.). multitude = abounding. iniquities. Some codices, with three early printed editions, with Aram. and Syr., read "iniquity" (sing.). Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv. it shall devour thee. See Rev. 20. 10. **19** people = peoples. be = become. any more = for ever.

28. 20-26 (K², p. 1142). ZIDON. (*Introversion.*)

K² | y | 20, 21. Prophecy of evil for Zidon.
z | 22, 23. Jehovah known by His judgment on Zidon.
z | 24. Jehovah known by His removal of Zidon.
y | 25, 26. Prophecy of good for Israel.

21 Son of man. See note on 2. 1. Zidon. Was not threatened with extinction, as Tyre was. See note on 26. 2. **22** I will be glorified, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 14. 4, 17). Ap. 92. they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

478 be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and [22] they shall know that I *am* [1] the LORD.

z (p. 1146) 24 And there shall be no more °a pricking brier unto °the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and [22] they shall know that I *am* [2] the Lord GOD.''

y 25 Thus saith [2] the Lord GOD; 'When I shall have °gathered [24] the house of Israel from the [19] people among whom they are scattered, and shall be °sanctified in them in the sight of the °heathen, °then shall they dwell °in their land that I have °given to My servant Jacob.

26 And °they shall dwell °safely therein, and shall °build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, °when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and [22] they shall know that I *am* [1] the LORD their [2] God.'"

F[4] X A a (p. 1147) 479 **29** °In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face against °Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, °the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, °'My river *is* mine own, and °I have made *it* for myself.'

b 4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the °fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

c 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt °shall know that I *am* [1] the LORD, because they have been °a staff of reed to °the house of Israel.

7 (When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins °to be at a stand).''

a 8 Therefore thus saith [3] the Lord GOD; [3] 'Behold, °I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off °man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they [6] shall know that I *am* [1] the LORD: because he hath said, 'The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.'

b 10 [3] Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, °from °the tower °of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

24 a pricking brier. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 33. 55).
the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.
25 gathered. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 30. 3, 4). See also 11. 17; 20. 41; 34. 13; 36. 24; 37. 21; 39. 27. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 47. Isa. 11. 11, 12, 13; 27. 12, 13. Jer. 30. 18; 31. 8–10; 32. 37. Hos. 1. 11. Joel 3. 7. Amos 9. 14, 15. Obad. 17–21. Zeph. 3. 19, 20. Ap. 92.
sanctified. Cp. *v.* 22; 36. 23; 38. 23. Isa. 5. 16.
heathen = nations.
then shall, &c. Cp. 36. 28; 37. 25. Jer. 23. 8; 27. 11.
in their land = on their soil.
given, &c. See Gen. 28. 13; and cp. note on Gen. 50. 24.
26 they shall dwell. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 25. 18, 19. Deut. 12. 10; 33. 28). Ap. 92. See also 34. 25–28; 38. 8. Jer. 23. 6–8; 33. 16. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 2. 4, 5.
safely = with confidence. Cp. 38. 11. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 33. 28). Ap. 92.
build, &c. Cp. Isa. 65. 21, 22. Jer. 29. 5, 6, 28; 31. 4, 5; 32. 15. Amos 9. 13, 14.
when I, &c. Cp. *v.* 24; chs. 25—32; 35. Isa. 13—21. Jer. 46—51. Zech. 1. 17.

29. 1—32. 32 (F[4], p. 1140). EGYPT. (*Alternation.*)

F[4] | X | 29. 1—30. 26. Destruction.
Y | 31. 1–18. Perdition.
X | 32. 1–16. Destruction.
Y | 32. 17–32. Perdition.

29. 1—30. 26 (X, above). DESTRUCTION. (*Alternation.*)

X | A | 29. 1–16. Egypt. Pharaoh.
B | 29. 17–21. Nebuchadnezzar. Wages promised.
A | 30. 1–19. Egypt. Allies.
B | 30. 20–26. Nebuchadnezzar. Wages paid.

29. 1-16 (A, above). EGYPT. PHARAOH. (*Extended Alternation.*)

A | a | 1–3. Incrimination. The River.
b | 4, 5. Threatening.
c | 6, 7. Purpose.
a | 8, 9. Incrimination. The River.
b | 10–12. Threatening.
c | 13–16. Purpose.

1 In the tenth year, &c.: i.e. a year and two days after the siege of Jerusalem began (Jer. 39. 1), and six months, less three days, before its fall. See notes on p. 1105. **the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
Pharaoh. Namely, Pharaoh Hophra, called Apries by the Greeks. Cp. Jer. 44. 30. He besieged and captured Gaza (Jer. 47. 1); attacked Zidon and encountered the prince of Tyre on the sea (Herodotus, ii. 161: cp. 2 Kings 24. 7. Jer. 46. 2); and said, "no god could deprive him of his kingdom" (Herodotus, ii. 169). Zedekiah relied on him. See Jer. 37. 5–8. Egypt was thus the cause of Jerusalem's destruction. See Jer. 44. 30; and cp. Jer. 46. 25, 26.
3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. **Behold.** Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
the great dragon = the great crocodile, to which Egypt was likened on Roman coins. Cp. Isa. 51. 9, where "Rahab" is used of Egypt (Isa. 30. 7).
My river = the Nile.
I have made it. Referring probably to the artificial system of canals and water-ways.
4 fish. Symbols of Pharaoh's subjects.
6 shall know. See note on 6. 7.
a staff of reed. This was by inciting Israel to resist and rebel against Assyria by promises of help which failed. See 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 20. 5, 6; 30. 6, 7; 31. 3. Jer. 2. 36; 37. 7.
the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.
7 to be at a stand = to come to a stand, or to halt. Ginsburg thinks, "to shake" (Ps. 69. 23).
bring a sword. This phrase is peculiar to Ezekiel. See 5. 17; 6. 3; 11. 8; 14. 17; 29. 8; 33. 2. In Leviticus it is: "I will draw out the sword after you". Cp. Lev. 26. 33.
8 I will ... **man.** Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.
10 from the tower of Syene = from Migdol to Syene. Cp. 30. 6. **the tower** = Migdol. See note on Ex. 14. 2 for "Migdol", and cp. Jer. 44. 1. In the north of Egypt. **of Syene** = to Syene. Heb. *Sᵉvēnēh.* Now *Assouan*, in the south.

479 11 No foot of [8]man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.'

c (p. 1147) 13 Yet thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'At the end of forty years °will I gather the Egyptians from the °people whither they were scattered:
14 And I will °bring again °the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of °Pathros, into the land of their °habitation; and they shall be there a °base kingdom.
15 It shall be the °basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.
16 And it shall be no more the confidence of [6]the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* °iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they [6]shall know that ℑ *am* [3]the Lord GOD.' "

B 463 17 And it came to pass in °the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,
18 [2]"Son of man, °Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon °caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every °head *was* made bald, and every °shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:
19 Therefore thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; [3]'Behold, °I will give the land of Egypt unto [18]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and °it shall be the wages for his army.
20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, °saith [3]the Lord GOD.
21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth ° in the midst of them; and they [6]shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD."

13 will I gather. Therefore they could not be the people known as gipsies. **people** = peoples.
14 bring again, &c. = turn the fortunes, &c. See note on Deut. 30. 3.
the captivity of Egypt: or, the Egyptian captives. Note the discrimination shown in these prophecies. Some were never to be restored; others were to be resuscitated.
Pathros = Upper, or Southern Egypt.
habitation = nativity. **base** = low.
15 basest = lowest.
16 iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.
they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.
17 the seven and twentieth year. See the table, p. 1105.
18 Nebuchadrezzar . . . caused his army, &c. That this was fulfilled is shown by Prof. Sayce, *The Egypt of the Hebrews* (1896), p. 130, who quotes an inscription which describes this campaign, which took place (it says) in the thirty-seventh year of his reign. He defeated Pharaoh Amasis. For this spelling ("Nebuchadrezzar") see note on 26. 7.
head was made bald. Probably from the helmet worn in so long a war.
shoulder was peeled. From bearing arms so long.
19 I will give. See note on *v.* 18, above.
it shall be the wages. See the Structure on p. 1147.
20 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
21 in the midst. Cp. 3. 26, 27; 24. 27.

30. 1–19 (*A*, p. 1147). EGYPT AND HER ALLIES. (*Alternation.*)

A | d | 1–4. The Sword.
e | 5–9. The Allies.
d | 10–12. The Sword.
e | 13–19. The Allies.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2. Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
worth. This is the past tense (*weorth*) of Anglo-Saxon *weorthan*, to become. It means Woe be to the day! Heb. = Alas for the day!
3 the day of the LORD. See notes on Isa. 2. 12; 13. 6; and Rev. 1. 10.
the time of, &c.: i.e. the season in which their power shall be judged and broken. **heathen** = nations.
4 Ethiopia. Heb. Cush, allied with Egypt. Cp. *v.* 9; and Jer. 46. 9. Also resorted to for help by Israel.
5 Libya . . . Lydia. Heb. *Phut . . . Lud.* Cp. 27. 10. Gen. 10. 6. These were an African people. Cp. Jer. 46. 9. Nah. 3. 9.
mingled people = mixed multitude: i.e. the allies of Babylon. Cp. Jer. 25. 20.
Chub. Perhaps *Caba*, in Mauretania, or *Cobē*, in Ethiopia. **men** = sons.
6 the tower, &c. See note on 29. 10.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
9 from Me = from before Me.

A d (p. 1148) 30 The word of °the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 °"Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Howl ye, Woe °worth the day!
3 For the day *is* near, even °the day of [1]the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be °the time of the °heathen.
4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in °Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

e 5 [4]Ethiopia, and °Libya, and °Lydia, and all the °mingled people, and °Chub, and the °men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.' '
6 Thus saith [1]the LORD; 'They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from °the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, °saith [2]the Lord GOD.
7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.
8 And they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.
9 In that day shall messengers go forth °from

483 Me °in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, °as in the day of Egypt: for, °lo, it cometh.'

d (p. 1147) 10 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; 'I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of °Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the °wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I [1]the LORD have spoken *it*.'

e 13 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; 'I will also destroy the °idols, and I will cause *their* °images to cease out of °Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make °Pathros desolate, and will set fire in °Zoan, and will execute judgments in °No.

15 And I will pour My fury upon °Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off °the multitude of [14]No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and [13]Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of °Aven and of °Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At °Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there °the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.'"

B f (p. 1149) 478 20 And it came to pass in °the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 [2]"Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, [9]lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put °a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

g 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

f 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and °they shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

g 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and [25]they shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.'"

in ships. Going up the Nile. The Sept. reads "hastening" or "running"; but note that Ethiopia sent messengers in ships to promise help to Judah, but Jehovah sent His messengers in ships to prophesy her judgment.

as in the day. Many codices (including the Hillel Codex, A.D. 600, quoted in the *Massōrah*), with three early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "in the day". Other codices, with seven early printed editions and Aram., read "as (or like, or about the time of) the day".

lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

10 Nebuchadrezzar. See notes on 26.7, and 29.18.

12 wicked. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

13 idols = manufactured gods.

images = things of nought.

Noph = Memphis. Now *Abu Sīr*.

14 Pathros. Upper, or Southern Egypt.

Zoan = Tanis: now *San*; an ancient Egyptian city in Lower Egypt (Num. 13.22. Ps. 78.12). See note on Isa. 30.4.

No. No Ammon. Now Thebes (Nah. 3.8). Cp. Jer. 46.25.

15 Sin = Pelusium, in the Egyptian delta. See 29.10.

the multitude of No. Heb Hamon-No. Cp. *v.* 14.

17 Aven = On, or Heliopolis (Beth-shemesh, city or house of the Sun), north of Memphis.

Pi-beseth. In some codices written as one word; in others as two words: *Pi* being "the" in Coptic, and *Pasht* = the Egyptian goddess *Artemis*. Now *Tel Basta*, in the Delta, north of Memphis.

18 Tehaphnehes. See note on Jer. 43.7. Greek name *Daphne*. Now *Tel Defenneh*. See Ap. 87.

the yokes of Egypt. The yokes imposed by Egypt on other peoples. Gen. of Origin. See Ap. 17.2; and cp. 34.27.

30. 20-26 (*B*, p. 1147). NEBUCHADNEZZAR. WAGES PAID. (*Alternation.*)

B | f | 20-22. Arms of Pharaoh broken.
g | 23. Dispersion.
f | 24, 25. Arms of Nebuchadnezzar strengthened.
g | 26. Dispersion.

20 the eleventh year. About four months before the fall of Jerusalem. See table on p. 1105.

21 a roller = a bandage.

22 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

25 they shall know, &c. See note on 6.10.

31. 1-18 (Y, p. 1147). PERDITION. (*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

Y | C | 1. Introduction.
D | 2. Question. Likeness, &c.
E | h | 3-5. Exaltation. } Former state.
i | 6. Shelter.
k | 7-9. Envy.
E | *h* | 10-12. Excision. } Latter state.
i | 13, 14. Shelter.
k | 15-17. Mourning.
D | 18-. Question. Likeness.
C | -18. Conclusion.

1 the eleventh year. See note on 30.20, and p. 1105.

the third month. About two months before the fall of Jerusalem.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2.1.

Y C 478 **31** And it came to pass in °the eleventh year, in °the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

D 2 °"Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

E h (p. 1149) 478 3 °Behold, °the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing °shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.
4 The °waters made him great, the °deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.
5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his °branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

i 6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his °boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

k 7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.
8 The cedars in °the garden of °God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his [6]boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in °the garden of °God was like unto him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of °Eden, that *were* in [8]the garden of [8]God, envied him.

E h 10 Therefore °thus saith °the Lord GOD; ‘Because °thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and °he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the °heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out °for his °wickedness.
12 And °strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the °rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

i 13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:
14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, °all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the °children of °men, with them that go down to the pit.’

k 15 [10]Thus saith [10]the Lord GOD; ‘In the day when he went down to °the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when °I cast him down to °hell with them that descend into °the pit: and all the trees of [9]Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into [16]hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; °and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the [11]heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of [9]Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of [9]Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword.

D

This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, °saith [10]the Lord GOD.”

C

3 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
the Assyrian. Ginsburg thinks this should read *tᵉ'ashshur* (= a box-tree) instead of *'ashshūr* (= an Assyrian). There is no article; and Egypt is the subject here, not Assyria. See note on 27. 6, and cp. Isa. 41. 19; 60. 13. The subject is the proud exaltation of Egypt, which is likened to a box or cypress, exalting itself into a cedar of Lebanon. **shroud** = foliage.
4 waters . . . deep: i. e. the water-ways, and the Nile. Cp. *v.* 15.
5 branches. Heb. text reads “branch” (sing.); but margin, with some codices and four early printed editions, read “branches” (pl.). Occurs only in Ezekiel.
6 boughs = arms. Occurs only here and in *v.* 8.
8 the garden of God. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 2. 8).
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
9 Eden. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 2). Cp. 28. 13. Ap. 92.
10 thus saith, &c. See note on 44. 9.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. **thou.** Pharaoh. **he.** Ashur.
11 heathen = nations.
for. Many codices, with five early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg., read “according to”, as our text does. Other codices, with four early printed editions and Aram., read “in”.
wickedness = lawlessness. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.
12 strangers = foreigners.
rivers = torrents. Heb. *'aphīkīm*. See note on “channels”, 2 Sam. 22. 16.
14 all. All the trees. So in *v.* 16. **children** = sons.
men. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
15 the grave. Heb. Sheōl. Ap. 35.
16 I cast him down = I caused him to descend.
hell = Sheōl. Same word as “the grave” in *v.* 15.
the pit. Heb. *bōr*. Showing the sense in which Sheōl is used in *vv.* 15 and 16. See notes on “well”, Gen. 21. 19; and “pit”, Isa. 14. 19.
17 and they that were his arm. Sept. and Syr. read “and his seed”.
18 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

32. 1-16 (*X*, p. 1147). DESTRUCTION.
(*Introversions and Alternation.*)

X	F			1, 2–.	Lamentation.
	G	H	l	–2.	Beast. Waters troubled.
			m	3.	Net.
			J	4–10.	Destruction.
	G	*H*	*m*	11, 12.	Sword.
			l	13.	Beasts. Waters troubled no more.
			J	14, 15.	Desolation.
	F			16.	Lamentation.

1 the twelfth year. See the table on p. 1105.
twelfth month. About one year and a half after the fall of Jerusalem.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

X F (p. 1150) 477 **32** And it came to pass in °the twelfth year, in the °twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 °“Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him,

G H l (p. 1150) 477 °'Thou art like a young lion of the nations, °and thou *art* as a °whale in the °seas: and thou camest forth with thy °rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their °rivers.'

m 3 Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'I will therefore spread out My net over thee with a °company of °many °people; and they shall bring thee up in My net.

J 4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will °fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy °height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land °wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the °rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall °put thee out, °I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the °bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, °saith [3] the Lord GOD.

9 'I will also vex the hearts of many [3]people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many [3] people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish My sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, °every man for his own °life, in the day of thy fall.

G H m 11 For' thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

l 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of °man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

J 14 Then will I make their waters °deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, °saith [3]the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD.

F 16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for ẖer, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude,' [3]saith [3]the Lord GOD."

Y K (p. 1151) 477 17 It came to pass also in [1]the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of °the month, *that* the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 [2]"Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and °cast them down, *even* ẖer, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the °nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into °the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with °the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* °slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: °draw ẖer and all her multitudes.

L n 21 °The strong among the mighty °shall speak to him out of the midst of °hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, [20]slain by the sword.

o 22 °Asshur *is* there and all her company: his °graves *are* about him: all of them [20]slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose [22]graves are set in the sides of [18]the

Thou art like = Thou hast been likened to.
and thou art = yet art thou. The contrast is between what was noble and less noble.
whale = crocodile.
seas = a collection of waters, like the branches of the Nile. Cp. Isa. 27. 1.
rivers. Heb. *nahar*. Not the same word as in *v.* 6.
3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
company = gathered host. Cp. 16. 40.
many: or, mighty. people = peoples.
4 fill = satisfy.
5 height = thy high heap: i.e. of thy slain.
6 wherein thou swimmest: or, of thy overflowing.
rivers = torrents, or ravines. Heb. *'aphīkīm*. See note on 2 Sam. 22. 16. Not the same word as in *v.* 2.
7 put thee out = extinguish thee.
I will cover, &c. Cp. Isa. 13. 10; 14. 12. Joel 2. 10; 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12–14.
8 bright lights = light-bearers. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 1. 14). Ap. 92. Heb. *mā'ōr*.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
10 every man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
13 man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
14 deep = subside.

32. 17–32 (*Y*, p. 1147). PERDITION.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

Y | K | 17–20. Fellowship in Sheōl.
L | n | 21. Pharaoh.
o | 22–27. Other Kings and nations.
K | 28. Fellowship in Sheōl.
L | o | 29, 30. Other Kings and nations.
n | 31, 32. Pharaoh.

17 the month: i.e. the twelfth month. See *v.* 1.
18 cast them down = cause them to descend: i.e. by Heb. idiom = declare (by the dirge) that they shall descend. See note on 14. 8, 9; 20. 25.
nether = lower.
the pit. Heb. *bōr* = a grave dug in the earth. See note on 31. 16, showing the meaning of Sheōl in *v.* 21.
19 the uncircumcised. This word is repeated ten times in this chapter, and always in connection with an ignominious death (*vv.* 19, 21, 24–30, 32). Cp. Jer. 9. 25, 26.
20 slain by the sword. Note the Fig. *Cycloides* (Ap. 6), by which these words occur as a refrain twelve times in the following verses (twelve being the number of governmental perfection or completion. See Ap. 10).
draw ẖer = drag ẖer away: i.e. to the grave.
21 The strong = The strongest, or chiefest.
shall speak, &c. Note the Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6), by which dead people are represented as speaking.
hell = the grave. Heb. Sheōl. Ap. 35.
22 Asshur: i.e. the great empire of Assyria.
graves. Heb. *ḳeber* = burying-places, or sepulchres. See Ap. 35. Same word as in *vv.* 23, 25, 26.

477 pit, and her °company is round about her [22]grave: all of them [20]slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror °in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her [22]grave, all of them [20]slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down [19]uncircumcised into the [18]nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror [23]in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to [18]the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her °multitude: her [22]graves *are* round about him: all of them [19]uncircumcised, [20]slain by the sword: though their terror was caused [23]in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to [18]the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her [22]graves *are* round about him: all of them [19]uncircumcised, [20]slain by the sword, though they caused their terror [23]in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the [19]uncircumcised, which are gone down to [21]hell °with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their °iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty [23]in the land of the living.

K 1151) 28 Yea, thou shalt be °broken in the midst of the [19]uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* [20]slain with the sword.

L o 29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* [20]slain by the sword: they shall lie with the [19]uncircumcised, and with them that go down to [18]the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie [19]uncircumcised with *them that be* [20]slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to [18]the pit.

n 31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army [20]slain by the sword, [8]saith [3]the Lord GOD.

32 For I have °caused °My terror [23]in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the [19]uncircumcised with *them that are* [20]slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, [8]saith [3]the Lord GOD."

M[1] N 1152) **33** Again the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, speak to the °children of thy People, and say unto them, 'When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take °a °man of their °coasts, and set him for their watchman:

O p 3 If when he seeth °the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon °his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his °soul.

q 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* °person from among them, he is taken away in his °iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.'

N 7 So thou, O [2]son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at My mouth, and warn them from Me.

O q 8 When I say unto the °wicked, 'O °wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die;' if thou dost not speak to warn the °wicked from his way, that °wicked *man* shall die in his °iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

p 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the [8]wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die °in his [8]iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy [5]soul.

---

23 company = gathered host.
in the land of the living. Used here as the opposite of the land of the dead. See note on 26. 20. The expression occurs six times in this chapter.
25 multitude. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "multitudes" (pl.).
27 with their weapons of war. This determines the nature of the place here described as "the grave", "the pit", and "Sheōl".
iniquities. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
28 broken: or, overthrown.
32 caused. Heb. *nathan* = given: as distinct from their terror. See note on 20. 25.
My. Heb. text has "His"; marg. "My".

33. 1-22 (*H*, p. 1104). PEOPLE. SIGN. (WATCHMAN.) (*Division.*)

H | M[1] | 1-9. Signification.
| M[2] | 10-20. Application.
| M[3] | 21, 22. Fulfilment.

33. 1-9 (M[1], above). SIGNIFICATION.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

M[1] | N | 1, 2. Sign. The watchman.
| O | p | 3-5. Warning. Positive.
| | q | 6. Warning. Negative.
| *N* | 7. Sign. Signification. (Ezekiel.)
| *O* | *q* | 8. Warning. Negative.
| | *p* | 9. Warning. Positive.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
children = sons. a = one.
man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
coasts = borders: i.e. one man out from within the borders of their land.
3 the sword = judgment. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Effect), Ap. 6, for that which executes the judgment.
4 his own head = himself: "head" being put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6, for the whole person.
5 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
6 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.
iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv. Not the same as in *vv.* 13, 15, 18.
8 wicked = lawless. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.
iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
9 in: or, for.

M² r¹ (p. 1158) 477

10 Therefore, O thou [2]son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; 'Thus ye speak, saying, 'If our °transgressions and our °sins *be* upon us, and we °pine away in them, how should we then live?'

11 Say unto them, °'*As* I live, °saith °the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the [8]wicked; but that the [8]wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, °turn ye from your °evil ways; for °why will ye die, O house of Israel?'

s¹

12 Therefore, thou [2]son of man, say unto the [2]children of thy People, 'The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his [10]transgression: as for the [8]wickedness of the [8]wicked, he shall not fall °thereby °in the day that he turneth from his [8]wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live °for his *righteousness* °in the day that he °sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he °trust to his own righteousness, and commit [8]iniquity, all his °righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but °for his °iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die °for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the [8]wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die;' if he turn from his [10]sin, and do °that which is lawful and °right;

15 *If* the [8]wicked °restore the pledge, °give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing [13]iniquity; °he shall surely live, °he shall not die.

16 None of his °sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.'

r²

17 Yet the [2]children of thy People say, 'The way of °the LORD* is not °equal:' but as for them, their way is not °equal.

s²

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth [13]iniquity, he shall even die °thereby.

19 But if the [8]wicked turn from his [8]wickedness, and do [14]that which is lawful and [14]right, he shall live [18]thereby.

r³

20 Yet ye say, 'The way of °the Lord is not [17]equal.' O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways."

M³ (p. 1152)

21 And it came to pass in °the twelfth year of our captivity, in the °tenth *month*, in the °fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem °came unto me, saying, "The city is smitten."

22 Now the hand of [1]the LORD was upon me in °the evening, afore °he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and °my mouth was opened, and I was °no more dumb.

J P (p. 1153)

23 Then the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 [2]"Son of man, they that inhabit those °wastes of °the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.'

Q

25 Wherefore say unto them, 'Thus saith

33. 10-20 (M², p. 1152). APPLICATION. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

M² | r¹ | 10, 11. The way of Jehovah.
s¹ | 12-16. The righteous and the wicked.
r² | 17. The way of Jehovah.
s² | 18, 19. The righteous and the wicked.
r³ | 20. The way of Jehovah.

10 transgressions. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.
sins. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.
pine away, &c. Ref. to Pent. See notes on 4. 17 and 24. 23.
11 As I live, &c. Fig. *Deisis*. Ap. 6.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. See note on 2. 4.
turn ye. Note the Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.
evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
why will ye die . . .? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.
12 thereby: or, therein.
in the day = when. See Ap. 18.
for his righteousness = thereby, or therein, in the day, &c. **sinneth.** Heb. *chāṭa'*. Ap. 44. i.
13 trust = confide. Heb. *baṭaḥ*. Ap. 69. I.
righteousnesses = righteous deeds. In Hebrew text it is sing. ("righteousness"); but the margin, with four early printed editions, reads "righteousnesses" (pl.).
for: or, in. Cp. *v.* 9.
iniquity. Heb. *'āval* Ap. 44. vi. Not the same word as in *v.* 8, but same as in *vv.* 15, 18.
for it = thereby, or therein, as in *v.* 12.
14 that which is . . . right = judgment and righteousness.
15 restore the pledge, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 22. 26. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Deut. 24. 6, 10-13, 17).
give again. Note the Fig. *Asyndeton* (Ap. 6), hurrying on to the climax at end of verse.
he shall surely live. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 18. 5).
he shall not die. Note the Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
16 sins. Heb. text reads "sin"; but marg., some codices, and four early printed editions, read "sins" (pl.).
17 the LORD*. One of the emendations of the *Sōpherīm*, by which they say they changed Jehovah of the primitive text to Adonai. See Ap. 32.
equal. See note on "pondereth", Prov. 21. 2.
18 thereby: or, in them: i.e. in those deeds.
20 the Lord. Heb. Adonai. Ap. 4. VIII (2).
21 the twelfth year . . . tenth month . . . fifth day. This is the date of the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. See 40. 1. The event in the twenty-fifth year is said to be the fourteenth year from the twelfth (i.e. from the *tenth* month of the twelfth year to the *first* month of the twenty-fifth). The prophecies of the preceding chapters were given to Ezekiel in the Land *before* this twelfth year. See the table on p. 1105, and Ap. 50, p. 60). This was the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month and ninth day (Jer. 39. 1, 2. 2 Kings 25. 1-4).
came unto me. While still in the Land, probably in hiding.
22 the evening. Doubtless, of the same day of his escape. **he that was escaped.** As foretold in 24. 26.
my mouth was opened. Cp. 24. 27; 29. 21: i.e. in prophecy.
no more dumb: i.e. silent from prophesying. Note the Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the fact.

33. 23-33 (*J*, p. 1104). INHABITANTS OF THE WASTES. (*Extended Alternation.*)

J | P | 23, 24. The saying of the People.
Q | 25-28. Threatening.
R | 29. Purpose. "Then shall they know."
P | 30-32. The saying of the People.
Q | 33-. Threatening.
R | -33. Purpose. "Then shall they know."

24 wastes = ruins.
the land of Israel = the soil of Israel. Heb. *'admath*. Not the same word as in *v.* 28, which is *'eretz*. See note on 11. 17.

477 [11] the Lord GOD; °'Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your °idols, and shed blood: and °shall ye possess the land?

26 °Ye stand upon your sword, °ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and [25] shall ye possess the land?''

27 Say thou thus unto them, 'Thus saith [11] the Lord GOD; [11] '*As* ℑ live, surely they that *are* in the [24] wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay °the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

R (p. 1153) 29 Then °shall they know that ℑ *am* [17] the LORD*, when I have laid [28] the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.''

P 30 Also, thou [2] son of man, the [2] children of thy People still are talking °against thee by the walls and in the °doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one °to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from [1] the LORD.'

31 And they come unto thee °as the People cometh, and they sit before thee *as* My People, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they °shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, °lo, thou *art* unto them as °a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

Q 33 And when this cometh to pass, ([32] lo, it will come,)

R then [29] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.''

B S U (p. 1154) **34** And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °''Son of man, prophesy against the °shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD unto the °shepherds; 'Woe *be* to the °shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the °shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye °kill °them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the °flock.

V t 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, °neither have ye healed that which was sick, °neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, °neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, °neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with °cruelty have ye ruled them.

u 5 And they were scattered, °because *there is* no [2] shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My [3] flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

U 7 Therefore, ye [2] shepherds, hear the word of [1] the LORD;

Ye eat with the blood = eat over (*'al*) the blood: i.e. over or near (as the heathen in their necromancy). Ref. to Pent. (not to Deut. 12. 16 (where it is *l'o* = not), but to Lev. 19. 26 (where it is *'al* = over), as here, and where it is connected with the idolatrous practices of the heathen.

idols = manufactured gods.

shall ye . . . ? Note the Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6).

26 Ye: i.e. Ye [men]. The verb is masculine.

Ye stand upon your sword = Ye take your stand (first occurrence Gen. 18. 8, 22), [leaning] upon, &c. The posture assumed by necromancers waiting for the rites.

ye work, &c.: i.e. ye [women] work, &c. The verb is feminine.

28 the land. Heb. *'eretz.* Not the same word as in *v.* 24.

29 shall they know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

30 against = about. doors = entrances.

to = with.

31 as the People cometh: or, according as an assembly cometh together.

shew much love: or, counterfeit lovers. Heb. *'ăgābīm.* See note on next verse.

32 lo. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

a very lovely song. Heb. *'ăgābīm* = a song for the pipes. Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), with "lovers", in *v.* 31.

34. 1-31 (*B*, p. 1104). SHEPHERDS AND FLOCK. (*Alternation.*)

B | S | 1-16. False Shepherds.
| T | 17-22. The Flock. False.
| *S* | 23-30. True Shepherds.
| *T* | 31. The Flock. True.

34. 1-16 (S, above). FALSE SHEPHERDS. (*Alternation and Introversion.*)

S | U | 1-3. The False Shepherds.
| V | t | 4. Their neglect.
| | u | 5, 6. Consequent scattering of Flock.
| *U* | 7-10. The False Shepherds.
| *V* | *u* | 11-16a. Subsequent gathering of Flock.
| | *t* | 16b. Their punishment.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

shepherds = rulers.

the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

3 kill = kill for sacrifice, and eating. Heb. *zabach.* Ap. 43. I. iv.

them that are fed = the fat ewe.

4 neither. Note the Fig. *Paradiastole* (Ap. 6), emphasising the five counts.

cruelty = rigour. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 1. 13, 14. Lev. 25. 46, 53, its only other occurrences).

5 because there is no shepherd: or, without a shepherd.

8 As ℑ live. Fig. *Deisis.* Ap. 6.

saith the Lord God = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

9 Therefore = Therefore [I repeat] O ye, &c.

10 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

8 °*As* ℑ live, °saith [2] the Lord GOD, surely because My [3] flock became a prey, and My flock became meat to every beast of the field, [5] because *there was* no [2] shepherd, neither did My [2] shepherds search for My flock, but the [2] shepherds fed themselves, and fed not My flock;

9 °Therefore, O ye [2] shepherds, hear the word of [1] the LORD;'

10 Thus saith [2] the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against the [2] shepherds; and I will require My [3] flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the [2] shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

V u (p. 1154) 477 11 For ' thus saith [2] the Lord GOD; [10] ' Behold, °I, *even* ℑ, will both search My sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock ° in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the ° people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own ° land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the ° rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 ℑ will feed My [3] flock, and ℑ will cause them to lie down, [8] saith [2] the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick:

t but I will ° destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

T v¹ (p. 1155) 17 And *as for* you, O My [3] flock,' thus saith [2] the Lord GOD; [10] ' Behold, I judge between ° cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

w¹ 18 ° *Seemeth it* a small thing unto ° you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* My [3] flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with ° your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with ° your feet.

v² 20 Therefore ' thus saith [2] the Lord GOD unto them; ' Behold, [11] I, *even* ℑ, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

w² 21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ° save My [3] flock, and they shall no more be a prey;

v³ and I will judge between [17] cattle and cattle.

S W x 23 And I will set up ° one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* ° My servant ° David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And ℑ [1] the LORD will be their ° God, and [23] My servant David a ° prince among them; ℑ [1] the LORD have spoken *it*.

y 25 And I will make with them ° a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the ° wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

X a 26 And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and ° they shall be ° safe ° in their [13] land,

and ° shall know that ℑ *am* [1] the LORD, ° when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of ° those that served themselves of them. b

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the ° heathen, neither shall the ° beast of the ° land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. W y

29 And I will raise up for them a ° plant ° of renown, x

and they shall be no more ° consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the [28] heathen any more. X a

11 I, even ℑ. Note the Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
12 in the day. See Ap. 18.
13 people = nations.
land = soil.
rivers = ravines. Heb. *'ăphīkīm*. See note on "channels", 2 Sam. 22. 16.
16 destroy: or, "watch", reading ר (=R) for ד (=D).

34. 17-22 (T, p. 1154). THE FLOCK
(*Repeated Alternation.*)

T | v¹ | 17. "I judge".
  | w¹ | 18, 19. Destructiveness.
  | v² | 20. "I will judge".
  | w² | 21, 22–. Voracity.
  | v³ | –22. "I will judge".

17 cattle and cattle: i.e. between the sheep and the goats: rams being the sheep, while the he-goats are set in contrast
18 Seemeth it: or, supply "Is it".
you: i.e. ye goats. The verse goes on to describe the evil work of the goats in fouling the pastures of the sheep. There is a solemn application of this to the churches and congregations in the present day.
your: i.e. the goats.
22 save = bring salvation or deliverance to.

34. 23-30 (S, p. 1154). TRUE SHEPHERD.
(*Alternations and Introversion.*)

S | W | x | 23, 24. The true Shepherd.
  | | y | 25. Security.
  | | X | a | 26, 27–. Prosperity. (Positive.)
  | | | b | –27. Purpose.
  | W | y | 28. Security.
  | | x | 29–. The plant of renown.
  | | X | a | –29. Prosperity. (Negative.)
  | | | b | 30. Purpose.

23 one shepherd = one ruler. Cp. Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.
My servant David. Occurs only here, *v.* 24; 37. 24. 1 Kings 11. 32, 34, and 14. 8. Cp. Jer. 30. 9. Hos. 3. 5.
David. Either David the king, or Messiah, of Whom he was the type.
24 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
prince = a leader. Cp. Isa. 9. 6, 7; 55. 4.
25 a covenant of peace. Cp. 37. 26.
wilderness = a place of pasture. Cp. Ps. 65. 12. Not a barren place or desert, unless so stated or implied.
27 they . . . shall know. See note on 6. 10.
safe = confident. in = on.
when I have broken: or, by My breaking.
those, &c.: i.e. the false rulers.
28 heathen = nations.
beast. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "beasts".
land: or, earth.
29 plant. Referring to Messiah, as in *vv.* 23, 24.
of renown: for fame.
consumed = pinched [with hunger].

b (p. 1155) 477 30 Thus °shall they know that ℑ [1]the LORD their [24]God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* My People, [8]saith [2]the Lord GOD.

T (p. 1154) 31 And ye My °flock, the [3]flock of My pasture, °*are* °men, *and* ℑ *am* °your [24]God, [8]saith [2]the Lord GOD.'"

A Y c¹ (p. 1156) 35 Moreover the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face against °mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Behold, O [2]mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and °thou shalt know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.

d¹ 5 Because thou hast had °a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the °children of Israel °by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time °*that their* °iniquity *had* an end:

c² 6 Therefore, °*as* ℑ live, °saith [3]the Lord GOD, 'I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: °sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make [2]mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And °I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not °return: and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.

d² 10 Because °thou hast said, 'These °two nations and these °two countries shall be mine, and we will possess °it;' °whereas [1]the LORD °was there:

c³ 11 Therefore, [6]*as* ℑ live, [6]saith [3]the Lord GOD, 'I will even °do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And [4]thou shalt know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.'

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against Me, and have multiplied your words against Me: ℑ have heard *them.*'

14 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of °the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O [2]mount Seir, and all °Idumea, *even* all of it: and °they shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

Z A¹ B e 36 Also, thou °son of man, prophesy unto the °mountains of Israel, and say, "Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of °the LORD:

30 shall they know. See note on 6. 10. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "shall the nations know".

31 flock. The 1611 edition of the A.V. omitted these two words "flock, the". **are** = ye [are]

men. Heb. *'ādām*, Ap. 14. I: i.e. human beings, not "sheep", as spoken of in this chapter.

your God. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Jehovah your Elohim".

35. 1—48. 35 (*A*, p. 1104). THE RESTORATION. (*Alternation.*)

A | Y | 35. 1-15. Judgments on enemies.
Z | 36. 1—37. 38. Restoration of Israel.
Y | 38. 1—39. 29. Judgments on nations.
Z | 40. 1—48. 35. Restoration of Israel.

35. 1-15 (Y, above). JUDGMENTS ON ENEMIES. (SEIR.) (*Repeated Alternation.*)

Y | c¹ | 1-4. Threatening. Desolation.
d¹ | 5. Reason. Hatred.
c² | 6-9. Threatening. Desolation.
d² | 10. Reason. Covetousness.
c³ | 11-15. Threatening. Desolation.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

mount Seir: i.e. Edom. Cp. 6. 2; 25. 12-14. Ch. 35 is introductory. Cp. 36. 5, preparing the way for the reoccupation by Israel.

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.

4 thou shalt know. See note on 6. 7.

5 a perpetual hatred = a hatred of old.

children = sons.

by the force = by the hands of: "hands" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Effect), Ap. 6, for the slaughter wrought by them.

that their iniquity had an end: or, in the time of the final punishment for their iniquity.

iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.

6 as ℑ live. Fig. *Deisis.* Ap. 6.

saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

sith = since. **8 I will fill.** Cp. Isa. 34. 1-15.

9 return = be rebuilt, or inhabited.

ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.

10 thou hast said. Cp. Ps. 83. 4, 12.

two: i.e. Israel and Judah.

it. Can this refer to the blessing which Esau sought?

whereas: or, though.

was there. Cp. 36. 2, 5, and 48. 35.

11 do = deal.

15 the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31.

Idumea = Edom.

they shall know. See note on 6. 10.

36. 1—37. 38 (Z, above). RESTORATION OF ISRAEL. (*Division.*)

Z | A¹ | 36. 1-38. Literal.
A² | 37. 1-28. Symbolical.

36. 1-38 (A¹, above). RESTORATION. LITERAL. (*Introversion.*)

A¹ | B | 1-15. The Land.
C | 16-29-. The People. Israel.
B | -29-38. The Land.

36. 1-15 (B, above). THE LAND. (*Alternation.*)

B | e | 1-3. What the enemy said.
f | 4-12. What Jehovah purposed.
e | 13. What the enemy said.
f | 14, 15. What Jehovah purposed.

What now follows refers to the yet future Restoration of the People and Land of Israel and Judah, as shown in the Structure above.

1 son of man. See note on 2. 1.

mountains of Israel. See 6. 1-7; 36. 1.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

477 2 Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Because °the enemy °hath said against you, 'Aha, even °the ancient high places are ours in possession:'

3 Therefore prophesy and say, "Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; °Because they have made *you* desolate, and °swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye °are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an °infamy of the people:

f (p. 1156) 4 Therefore, ye [1]mountains of Israel, °hear the word of [2]the Lord GOD; Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD °to the [1]mountains, and to the hills, to the °rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; Surely in the °fire of My jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the °heathen, and against all °Idumea, which have appointed My land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful °minds, to cast it out for a prey.'

6 Prophesy therefore concerning °the land of Israel, and say unto the [1]mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, 'Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; °Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:'

7 Therefore thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; 'I have °lifted up Mine hand, Surely the °heathen °that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O [1]mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My People of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, [6]behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply °men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you [10]man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your °old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and °ye shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause [10]men to walk upon you, *even* My People Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth °bereave them *of men.*'

e 13 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; '°'Thou *land* devourest up [10]men, and hast [12]bereaved thy nations;'

f 14 Therefore thou shalt devour [10]men no more, neither °bereave thy nations any more,' °saith [2]the Lord GOD.

15 'Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the [5]heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of °the people any more, neither shalt thou cause °thy nations to fall any more, [14]saith [2]the Lord GOD."

C D (p. 1157) 16 Moreover the word of [1]the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [1]"Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own [6]land, °they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before Me °as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore °I poured My fury upon them E for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their °idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And °I scattered them among the [5]heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: °according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

2 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. the enemy. Note the Structure above.
hath said. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "had said".
the ancient high places = the everlasting hills, promised to Israel (Gen. 49. 26. Deut. 13. 13; 33. 15).
3 Because = Because, even because. Fig. *Epizeuxis.* Ap. 6.
swallowed you up. Like a beast of prey. Cp. Job 5. 5. Pss. 56. 1, 2; 57. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.
are = have been. infamy = evil report.
4 hear. Fig. *Apostrophe.* Ap. 6.
to the mountains, &c. Note the Fig. *Merismos* (Ap. 6).
rivers = torrents, or ravines. Heb. *'ăphīkīm.* See note on "channels", 2 Sam. 22. 16.
5 fire of My jealousy. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 4. 24).
heathen = nations. Idumea = Edom.
minds = souls. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
6 the land of Israel = the soil of Israel. See note on 11. 17. Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
7 lifted up Mine hand = sworn. Heb. idiom. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30. Deut. 32. 40). Cp. Dan. 12. 7. Elsewhere only in Pentateuch. See Gen. 14. 22, and Ezek. 20. 5. heathen = nations.
that are = which are yours; referring to "ours" in *v.* 2.
10 men. Heb. *'ādām.* Ap. 14. I.
11 old = former.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
12 bereave, &c. = make childless.
13 Thou land devourest, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 13. 32). Ap. 92.
14 bereave. Heb. text reads "cause to fall"; but marg. reads "make childless". Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "make childless" (text and marg.).
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
15 the people = peoples.
thy. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "the".

36. 16-29–. (C, p. 1156). THE PEOPLE. ISRAEL
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

C | D | 16, 17. Israel's uncleanness.
E | 18, 19. "I scattered".
F | 20. "They profaned".
G | g | 21–. Jehovah's Name's sake.
h | –21. Which Israel had profaned.
G | g | 22–. Jehovah's Name's sake.
h | –22. Which Israel had profaned.
F | 23. "I will sanctify".
E | 24. "I will bring".
D | 25–29. Israel's cleansing.

17 land = soil.
they defiled it, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 15. 19; 18. 25, 27, 30. Num. 35. 33, 34). Ap. 92.
as the uncleanness, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 15. 19; 18, 19, &c.).
18 I poured, &c. See 7. 8; 14. 19; 21. 31. Cp. 2 Chron. 34. 21, 25. Jer. 7. 20; 44. 6, &c.
idols = dirty idols.
19 I scattered, &c. See 5. 12; 22. 15. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64). Ap. 92.
according to their way. See 7. 3, 8; 18. 30; 22. 31; 39. 24.

F (p. 1157) 477

20 And when ° they entered unto the [5]heathen, whither they went, they ° profaned My ° holy ° name, when ° they said to them, 'These *are* the People of [1]the LORD, and are ° gone forth out of His land.'

G g

21 But ° I had pity for Mine [20]holy name,

h

which the house of Israel had [20]profaned among the [5]heathen, whither they went.

G g

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; 'ℑ do ° not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for Mine [20]holy [20]name's sake,

h

which ye have [20]profaned among the [5]heathen, whither ye went.

F

23 And ° I will sanctify My great [20]name, which was [20]profaned among the [5]heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the [5]heathen ° shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD,' [14]saith [2]the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified ° in you before ° their eyes.

E

24 For I will take you from among the [5]heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and ° will bring you ° into your own land.

D

25 ° Then will I ° sprinkle clean ° water upon ° you, and ° ye shall be clean: from all ° your filthiness, and from all your [18]idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A ° new heart also will I give [25]you, and a new ° spirit will I put within [25]you: and I will take away the stony heart out of [25]your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My [26]spirit within [25]you, and cause [25]you to walk in My ° statutes, and [25]ye shall keep My ° judgments, and do *them*.

28 And [25]ye shall dwell in the ° land that I gave to [25]your fathers; and ° ye shall ° be My People, and ℑ will ° be [25]your ° God.

29 I will also save [25]you from all your uncleannesses:

B H (p. 1158)

and I will call for ° the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon [25]you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more ° reproach of famine among the [5]heathen.

J

31 [25]Then ° shall ye remember your own °evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your ° iniquities and for your ° abominations.

H

32 [22]Not for your sakes do ℑ *this*, [14]saith [2]the Lord GOD, 'be it known unto you: ° be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; ° 'In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your [31]iniquities I will also ° cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, 'This land that was desolate is become ° like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* ° fenced, *and* are inhabited.'

J

36 Then the [5]heathen that are left round about you [23]shall know that ℑ [1]the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: ℑ [1]the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.'

37 Thus saith [2]the Lord GOD; 'I will ° yet *for* this ° be enquired of by the house of Israel,

20 they. Heb. text reads "he", or "it". A special various reading called *Sevīr* (Ap. 34), and some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "they".
profaned, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 12, &c.). Ap. 92.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
name. See note on Ps. 20. 1.
they said to them: i.e. men said of Israel.
gone = come.
21 I had pity, &c. See 20. 9, 14, 22.
22 not . . . for your sakes, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 7. 7, 8; 9. 5-7). Ap. 92. Cp. Pss. 106. 8; 115. 1, 2.
23 I will sanctify, &c. The opposite of the profanation of *v.* 20.
shall know. See note on 6. 10.
in you. So in the Babylonian Codex; but some codices, with Codex Hillel and three early printed editions (one in marg.), read "in them".
their. The Babylonian Codex, Codex Hillel, and other codices, with nine early printed editions (one Rabbinic, in marg.), read "your".
24 will bring you, &c. Cp. 11. 17; 34. 13; 37. 21, 25; 39. 27, 28, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 30. 3-5). Ap. 92.
into your own land = on to your own soil. Heb. *'adāmāh*. Not the same word as in *v.* 28.
25 Then. Note the time for the fulfilment of this prophecy. Not now, among the Gentiles; not now, in the Church of God; but, when Israel shall be brought back "into their own land" (*vv.* 16-24). Note the "you . . . ye . . . your", &c., of *vv.* 25-29. Observe the importance of this word "Then" in other passages. See notes on Ex. 17. 8. Mal. 3. 4, 16. Matt. 25. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 17, &c.
sprinkle = throw. See Lev. 1. 5,
water. See Isa. 44. 3.
you . . . ye . . . your. The same People referred to in *vv.* 25-29 as in *vv.* 16, 17. See the Structure, p. 1157.
26 new heart. Not the old heart improved, but a new heart created and "given". The old one "taken away". **spirit.** Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
27 statutes . . . judgments. Ref. to Pent. See note on Deut. 4. 1. Ap. 92.
28 land. Heb. *'eretz*. Not the same word as in *v.* 24.
ye: i.e. the People who are the subject of these verses. See note on "Then", *v.* 25.
be My People = become to Me a people. **be your God** = become to you a God. **God.** Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. } Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 12).

36. -29-38 (*B*, p. 1156). THE LAND.
(*Alternation.*)

B | H | -29, 30. Its Restoration.
J | 31. The Purpose. (Negative.)
H | 32-35. Its Restoration.
J | 36-38. The Purpose. (Positive.)

29 the corn, &c. Pointing to the physical blessings.
30 reproach, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 29. 23-28). Ap. 92. Cp. Joel 2. 17, 26.
31 shall ye remember. See 6. 9; 16. 61-63; 20. 43.
evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.
iniquities. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
abominations: i.e. idolatries.
32 be ashamed. Cp. 16. 63.
33 In the day that = When. See Ap. 18.
cause you to dwell, &c. = cause the cities to be inhabited.
35 like the garden of Eden. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 2. 8-15). See note on 28. 13. **fenced** = fortified.
37 yet . . . be enquired of: i.e. the time shall come when they will ask for what they had in the past despised.

477 to do *it* for them; I will increase them with [10]men like a flock.
38 °As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her °solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of [10]men: and they [23]shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

A[2] K[1] L N (p. 1159) **37** The hand of °the LORD was upon me, and carried me out °in the °spirit of °the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the °valley which *was* full of bones,
2 And caused me to pass by them °round about: and, °behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, °lo, *they were* very dry.

O 3 And he said unto me, °"Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O °Lord GOD, Thou knowest."

M l 4 Again he said unto me, "Prophesy °upon these bones, and say unto them, 'O ye dry bones, hear the word of [1]the LORD.

m 5 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD unto these bones; [2]'Behold, ℑ will cause °breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:
6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and °put [5]breath in you, and ye shall live; and °ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD.'"

n 7 So I prophesied °as I was commanded:

o and as I prophesied, there was a °noise, and [2]behold a °shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
8 And when I beheld, [2]lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no [5]breath in them.

M l 9 Then said He unto me, "Prophesy °unto the °wind, prophesy, [3]son of man, and say to the °wind,

m 'Thus saith the [3]Lord GOD; 'Come from the four °winds, O [5]breath, and °breathe upon these °slain, that they may live.'"

n 10 So I prophesied [7]as He commanded me,

o and the [5]breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

L N 11 Then He said unto me, [3]"Son of man, these bones °are °the whole house of Israel: [2]behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: °we are cut off for our parts.'

O P 12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, 'Thus saith the [3]Lord GOD;

Q p [2]'Behold, O My People, ℑ will open your °graves, and cause you to come up out of your °graves,

q and bring you °into the land of Israel.

r 13 And [6]ye shall know that ℑ *am* [1]the LORD,

Q P °when I have opened your [12]graves, O My People, °and brought you up out of your [12]graves,

38 As the holy flock = Like a flock of holy offerings. solemn feasts = appointed seasons.

37. 1-28 (A[2], p. 1156). RESTORATION. SYMBOLICAL. (*Division.*)

A[2] | K[1] | 1-14. The Dry Bones.
| K[2] | 15-28. The Two Sticks.

37. 1-14 (K[1], above). THE DRY BONES.
(*Alternations: Simple and Extended.*)

K[1] | L | N | 1, 2. The Vision shown.
O | 3. The Question. Answer of prophet.
M | l | 4. Command to prophesy *over* ('*al*).
m | 5, 6. Words of the prophecy.
n | 7-. Obedience of the prophet.
o | -7, 8. Result.
M | *l* | 9-. Command to prophecy *unto* ('*el*).
m | -9. Words of the prophecy.
n | 10-. Obedience of the prophet.
o | -10. Result.
L | *N* | 11. The Vision explained.
O | 12-14. The Question. Answer of Jehovah.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
in the spirit = by the spirit. Cp. 1. 1, 3; 8. 3; 11. 24, 25; 40. 2, 3. These expressions show the meaning of Rev. 1. 10. **spirit.** Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
valley = plain. Same word as in 3. 22, 23; and 8. 4.
2 round about = on every side. Heb. *ṣābīb ṣābīb* = on this side and on that side. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
behold . . . lo. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), calling special attention to that which was seen.
3 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
4 upon = over. Heb. '*al*.
5 breath = spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
6 put breath, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 2. 7). Ap. 92.
ye shall know, &c. See note on 6. 7.
7 as = according as.
noise = voice.
shaking = commotion.
9 unto. Heb. '*el*. Cp. *v.* 4, and see the Structure above.
wind = spirit. Same as "breath" in *v.* 5.
breathe = blow. Heb. *naphah*.
slain = dead (by violent death). Sept. renders it *tous nekrous* = corpses, as distinct from *nekrous*, which (without the Article) refers to the dead as having been once alive (cp. Matt. 22. 31. Luke 24. 5. 1 Cor. 15. 29 (first and third words), 35, 42, 52); while, with the Article it denotes corpses. See Deut. 14. 1. Matt. 22. 32. Mark 9. 10. Luke 16. 30, 31; 24. 46. Acts 23. 6; 24. 15; 26. 8. Rom. 6. 13; 10. 7; 11. 15. Heb. 11. 19; 13. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 12, 13, 15, 16, 20, 21, 29 (second word), 32. Especially cp. 1 Pet. 4. 6. See Ap. 139.
11 are = they [are]. Fig. *Metaphor*. Ap. 6.
the whole house. As distinct from "the house".
we are cut off for our parts = as for us, we are quite cut off, or clean cut off.

37. 12-14 (*O*, above). THE QUESTION. ANSWERED BY JEHOVAH.
(*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

O | P | 12-. "Thus saith Jehovah".
Q | p | -12-. "I will open your graves".
q | -12. "And bring you into the land".
r | 13-. "And ye shall know", &c.
Q | *p* | -13. "When I have opened your graves".
q | 14-. "And I shall place you in your own land".
r | -14-. "Then shall ye know", &c.
P | -14. "Saith Jehovah."

12 graves = sepulchres, or burying-places. Heb. *keber*, not Sheōl. See Ap. 35. The repetition of this must include resurrection as well as restoration.
13 when I have opened = by My opening. **and brought you up** = by My causing you to come up.
into the land of Israel = upon the soil of Israel. Heb. '*admath*. See note on 11. 17.

q (p. 1159) 477 **14** And shall [6]put My °spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall °place you °in your own land:

r then shall [6]ye know that ℑ [1]the LORD have spoken *it,* and performed *it,*'

P °saith [1]the LORD.'"

K² R¹ S s (p. 1160) **15** The word of [1]the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 "Moreover, thou [3]son of man, take thee one °stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the °children of Israel his °companions:

t then take another °stick, and write upon it, For °Joseph, the °stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel °his companions:

T **17** And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine °hand.

S t **18** And when the [16]children of thy People shall speak unto thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?'

19 Say unto them, 'Thus saith the [3]Lord GOD; [2]'Behold, ℑ will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his °fellows, and will put them with °him,

s *even* with the stick of Judah,

T and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand.''

R³ U¹ u¹ **20** And the [16]sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, 'Thus saith the [3]Lord GOD; °'Behold, °ℑ will take the [16]children of Israel from among the °heathen, whither they be gone, °and will gather them on every side, and bring them [12]into their own °land:

v¹ **22** And I will make them one nation in the [21]land °upon the °mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

w¹ **23** Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their °idols, nor with their °detestable things, nor with any of their °transgressions:

U² u² but I will save them out of all their °dwellingplaces, °wherein they have °sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be °My People, and ℑ will be °their °God.

v² **24** And °David My servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one °shepherd:

w² they shall also walk in My °judgments, and observe My °statutes, and do them.

U³ u³ **25** °And they shall dwell in the [12]land that I have °given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; °and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their [16]children, and their [16]children's [16]children for ever:

v³ and °My servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

---

14 spirit. Heb. *rūach.* Ap. 9. Same word as "breath" and "wind" above. **place** = settle.
in your own land = upon your own soil. Heb. *'ădāmāh.* Cp. *v.* 21, and see note on *v.* 12.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

37. 15-28 (K², p. 1159). THE TWO STICKS.
(*Division.*)

K² | R¹ | 15-19. The Sign.
K² | R² | 20-28. The Signification.

37. 15-19 (R¹, above). THE SIGN.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

R¹ | S | s | 15, 16-. The stick for Judah.
R¹ | S | t | -16. The stick for Ephraim.
R¹ | S | T | 17. Union.
R¹ | *S* | *t* | 18, 19-. The stick for Ephraim.
R¹ | *S* | *s* | -19-. The stick for Judah.
R¹ | *S* | *T* | -19. Union.

16 stick. Heb. "wood": put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for anything made of it.
children = sons.
companions: i.e. Benjamin and Levi. Heb. text reads "companion" (sing.); but marg., with some codices and one early printed edition, reads "companions" (pl.).
Joseph. Who held the primogeniture of the other tribes (1 Chron. 5. 1), forfeited by Reuben; and was represented by Ephraim, the head of the ten tribes. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 26. Isa. 11. 13. Jer. 31. 6. Hos. 5. 3, 5.
his companions: i.e. the other tribes.
17 hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "hands" (pl.).
19 fellows. Same word as "companions" in *v.* 16, and same note as to the readings.
him: or, it.

37. 20-28 (R², above). THE SIGNIFICATION.
(*Repeated and Extended Alternation.*)

R² | U¹ | u¹ | 20, 21. Restoration.
R² | U¹ | v¹ | 22. One Nation.
R² | U¹ | w¹ | 23-. Conversion.
R² | U² | u² | -23. Restoration.
R² | U² | v² | 24-. One King.
R² | U² | w² | -24. Conversion.
R² | U³ | u³ | 25-. Restoration.
R² | U³ | v³ | -25. One King.
R² | U³ | w³ | 26-28. Sanctification.

21 Behold ... heathen; and ... land. These words were chosen for the legend on the Zionist medal commemorating the National Federation (of 1896), which is a landmark in the history of the Jewish nation.
ℑ = ℑ even ℑ. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6).
heathen = nations.
land. Heb. *'eretz.* Not the same word as in *vv.* 12, 14, 21. **22 upon** = among.
mountains. A special various reading called *Sevîr* (Ap. 34) reads "cities".
23 idols = dirty gods.
detestable = abominable. Referring to idolatry, and its accompaniments.
transgressions = rebellions. Heb. *pāsha'.* Ap. 44. ix.
dwellingplaces. Sept. reads "lawlessnesses". Cp. Jer. 2. 19; 3. 22; 5. 6. So Houbigant, Bishops Newcombe and Horsley, with Ginsburg.
wherein = whereby.
sinned. Heb. *châtā'.* Ap. 44. i.
My People = to Me a People.
their God = to them a God.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
24 David My servant = Heb. My servant David. Occurs five times (34. 23, 24; 37. 24. 1 Kings 11. 32; 14. 8). In *v.* 25 and 2 Sam. 3. 18 t is (in Heb.) "David My servant" (though the A.V. there renders it "My servant David"). **shepherd** = ruler.
judgments ... statutes. See note on Deut. 4. 1.

25 And they shall dwell. Repeated in middle of the verse by the Fig. *Mesarchia* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
given unto Jacob. And not any other land. **My servant David.** Here, it is (in Heb.) "David My servant".

w³ (p. 1160) 477

26 Moreover I will make a °covenant of peace with them; it shall be an °everlasting covenant with them: and I will [14]place them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My °tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [23]their [23]God, and they shall be [23]My People.

28 And the [21]heathen °shall know that I [1]the LORD do sanctify Israel, ° when My sanctuary shall be in the midst of them °for evermore.'"

Y V (p. 1161)

38 And the word of °the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 °"Son of man, set thy face against °Gog, °the land of Magog, °the chief prince of °Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °'Behold, I *am* against thee, O [2]Gog, [2]the chief prince of [2]Meshech and Tubal:

W

4 And I will °turn thee back, and °put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine °army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great °company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, °Ethiopia, and °Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 °Gomer, and all his bands; the house of °Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his °bands: *and* many °people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy °company that are assembled unto thee, and ° be thou a guard unto them.

X x

8 °After many days thou shalt be visited: in °the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many [6]people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell °safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy [6]bands, and many [6]people with thee.'

10 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall °things come into thy mind, and thou shalt °think an °evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of °unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell [8]safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 °To take a spoil, and to take a prey;' to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that*

26 covenant of peace. Cp. 34. 25.

everlasting covenant. See notes on Gen. 9. 16, and Isa. 44. 7.

27 tabernacle. Heb. *mishkān*. See Ap. 42. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 11, 12). Ap. 92.

28 shall know. See note on 6. 10.

when, &c. = by the existence of My sanctuary in, &c.

for evermore. Therefore this prophecy yet awaits its fulfilment.

38. 1—39. 29 (*Y*, p. 1156). JUDGMENTS ON ENEMIES. (GOG.) (*Alternations.*)

Y | V | 38. 1–3. Gog.
W | 38. 4–7. Repulsed.
X | x | 38. 8–16–. Invasion.
y | 38. –16. Purpose.
x | 38. 17–22. Invasion.
y | 38. 23. Purpose.
V | 39. 1. Gog.
W | 39. 2, 3. Repulse.
X | z | 39. 4–6. Fall.
a | 39. 7. Purpose.
z | 39. 8–21. Spoliation.
a | 39. 22–29. Purpose.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

Gog. A symbolical name for the nations north and east of Palestine, or the nations as a whole. That the prophecies of chs. 38 and 39 are still future is clear from 38. 8, 14, 16; 39. 9, 25, 26; as Israel will have then already been "gathered", and complete restoration enjoyed immediately following the destruction of Gog: "Now will I bring again the captivity of Israel". It must therefore precede the Millennium; and on that account must be distinguished from Rev. 20. 8, 10; and may therefore perhaps be identified with Rev. 16. 14; 17. 14; 19. 17–21. Cp. Matt. 24. 14–30. Zech. 12. 1–4. It marks the climax of Satan's effort to destroy Israel from being a People, and clearly belongs to the close of a yet future kingdom age. See 38. 8, &c., above). The name is connected with "Og" (Deut. 3. 1–13), and "Agag" (Num. 24. 7), where the Samaritan Pent. reads "Agog", and the Sept. reads "Gog". Here the Arabic reads "Agag". The historical interpretation of this prophecy is confessedly impossible.

the land of Magog = of the land of the Magog. If "Gog" denotes and symbolises all that is powerful, gigantic, and proud, then "Magog" is symbolical of the same lands and peoples. Magog was a son of Japheth.

the chief prince = the head, or leader of *Rosh*. Heb. *Ro'sh*, which may point to Russia.

Meshech and Tubal. The Sept. renders these *Mesoch* and *Thobel*: i. e. the *Moschi* and *Tibareni*, occupying regions about the Caucasus. All these are nations distant from Palestine: not near nations, or nations connected by consanguinity. They were also descended from Japheth (Gen. 10. 2).

3 the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

4 turn thee back: or, lead thee away enticingly. Cp. Isa. 47. 10 (perverted). Jer. 50. 6. See the Oxford *Gesenius*.

put hooks, &c. Cp. Isa. 37. 29. Heb. "curbs". **army.** Heb. "power"; put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for army, as translated. **company** = gathered host. Cp. 16. 40. **5 Ethiopia** = Cush. **Libya** = Phut. Cp. 27. 10; 30. 5. These were descended from Ham (Gen. 10. 6). **6 Gomer.** North of Asia Minor; also descended from Japheth (Gen. 10. 3). **Togarmah** = Armenia. Cp. 27. 14. Also descended from Japheth (Gen. 10. 3). **bands** = hordes. **people** = peoples. **7 company.** So (sing.) in many codices and seven early printed editions; but some codices, with three early printed editions, read pl. See note on *v.* 4. **be thou a guard, &c.** Sept. reads "thou wilt be for Me a guard." **8 After many days.** Pointing to a then, and yet future time, when Israel shall have been recently "gathered", and before the Restoration is perfected. **the latter years.** See notes above and on *v.* 2. **safely** = confidently. **10 things** = words, or matters. **think an evil thought** = devise a mischievous device. Cp. Dan. 11. 44, 45. **evil.** Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii. **11 unwalled villages** = mere hamlets. **12 To take a spoil, &c.** The Heb. exhibits the Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6) = "To spoil a spoil and to prey a prey". Cp. Ps. 83. 4, &c.

477 *are now* inhabited, and °upon the °People *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the °midst of the °land.

13 °Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, 'Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy [4]company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'''

14 Therefore, [2]son of man, prophesy and say unto [2]Gog, 'Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; 'In that day when My [12]People of Israel dwelleth [8]safely, °shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many [6]people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great [4]company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against My [12]People of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be °in the latter days, and I will bring thee against My land,

y (p. 1161) that °the °heathen may know Me, °when I shall be sanctified in thee, O [2]Gog, before their eyes.'

x 17 Thus saith [3]the Lord GOD; '*Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by My servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at °the same time when [2]Gog shall come against °the land of Israel, °saith [3]the Lord GOD, *that* My fury shall come up in My face.

19 For in My jealousy *and* in the fire of My wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great °shaking in [18]the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall [19]shake at My presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall °fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains, [18]saith [3]the Lord GOD: °every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many [6]people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and °great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

y 23 Thus will I magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and °they shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD.''

V 39 °Therefore, thou °son of man, prophesy against °Gog, and say, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °Behold, I *am* against thee, O °Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

W 2 And I will °turn thee back, and °leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee °upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

X z 4 Thou shalt fall [2]upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the °people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it,* °saith [1]the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the °isles: and °they shall know that I *am* °the LORD.

a 7 So will I make My °holy °name known in the midst of My People Israel; and I will not *let them* °pollute My °holy name any more: and the °heathen °shall know that I *am* [6]the LORD, the °Holy One in Israel.

z 8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, [5]saith [1]the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the buck-

upon = against. A special various reading called *Sevîr* (Ap. 34) reads "over".
People: i.e. Israel, as in 39. 13; not in *vv.* 6, 8, 9, 15, 22.
midst. Heb. = navel. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the middle.
land = earth. Heb. *'eretz.* Cp. *v.* 18. Of which Palestine is in the centre, politically and morally, if not exactly geographically.
13 Sheba, &c. These are some who protest.
14 shalt thou not know it? The Sept. reads "wilt thou not rouse thyself?"
16 in the latter days = in the end of days. Still future. See notes on *vv.* 2 and 8.
the heathen may know, &c. See note on 6. 10.
heathen = nations.
when I shall be sanctified, &c.: or, by My hallowing Myself, &c.
18 the same time = that day.
the land of Israel = on the soil of Israel. Heb. *'admath.* See note on 11. 17.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
19 shaking = trembling. **20** fall = sink down.
21 every man's. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
22 great hailstones. As in Josh. 10. 11.
23 they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

39. 1 Therefore, &c. See the Structure, p. 1161.
son of man. See note on 2. 1.
Gog, &c. See note on 38. 2.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4. Behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
2 turn thee back. See note on 38. 4.
leave but the sixth part of thee = and will lead thee on. This being from the root *shâsha* = to lead; not *shesh* = six.
upon the mountains of Israel. The others will be smitten in their own lands.
4 people = peoples. Some codices, with Aram. and Syr., read "many peoples". Cp. 38. 22.
5 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
6 isles = coasts, or maritime lands.
they shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
7 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
name. See note on Ps. 20. 1.
pollute = profane. heathen = nations.
shall know, &c. See note on 6. 10.

477 lers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and °rob those that robbed them, [5]saith [1]the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to pass °in that day, *that* I will give unto [1]Gog a place there of °graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it °shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury [1]Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of °Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the People of the land shall bury *them;* and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, [5]saith [1]the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out °men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a °man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of [11]Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* °Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.''

17 And, thou [1]son of man, thus saith [1]the Lord GOD; 'Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [2]upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the °princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, [5]saith [1]the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set My glory among the [7]heathen, and all the [7]heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them.

a 22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* [6]the LORD their °God from that day and forward.
(p. 1161)

23 And the [7]heathen [7]shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their °iniquity: because they °trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their °transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.

25 Therefore' thus saith [1]the Lord GOD; °'Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My [7]holy [7]name;

10 rob = make a prey.
11 in. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "at".
graves = sepulture. Sept. and Vulg. read "memorial for burial".
shall stop . . . passengers = obstructeth, or arresteth, the passengers. Probably on account of its depth.
Hamon-gog = the multitude of Gog.
14 men of continual employment = constantly.
men. Heb. pl. of *'ĕnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.
15 man's. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
16 Hamonah = "to the multitude".
18 princes = leaders.
22 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
23 iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
trespassed = committed treachery. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.
24 transgressions = rebellions. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.
25 Now: i.e. after the destruction of Gog; i.e. after the "gathering" but before the final "Restoration", and therefore before the Millennium. See note on 38. 2.
26 After, &c. Another note of time, determining the fulfilment of the prophecy concerning Gog.
trespasses = treachery. Heb. *mā'al*, as in *v.* 23.
safely = confidently.
in their land = on their soil.
27 When. Another mark of time.
29 Neither . . . any more. Another mark of time.
poured out, &c. See Joel 2. 28. Another mark of time.
spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

40. 1—48. 35 (*Z*, p. 1156). THE RESTORATION.
(*Alternation.*)

Z	A	40. 1—44. 31.	The House.
	B	45. 1—46. 18.	The Land.
A		46. 19–24.	The House.
B		47. 1—48. 35.	The Land.

40. 1—44. 31 (A, above). THE HOUSE.
(*Repeated and Extended Alternation.*)

A	C^1	D^1	40. 1–3.	Visions of God.
		E^1	40. 4.	Injunctions.
		F^1	40. 5—42. 20.	The House. Itself.
	C^2	D^2	43. 1–6.	The Glory. Returning.
		E^2	43. 7–12.	Injunctions.
		F^2	43. 13–27.	The House. Its altar.
	C^3	D^3	44. 1–4.	The Glory. Abiding.
		E^3	44. 5–8.	Injunctions.
		F^3	44. 9–31.	The House. Its Ministers.

1 the five and twentieth year. See table on p. 1105.
the beginning. Probably Abib or Nisan.

26 °After that they have borne their shame, and all their °trespasses whereby they have °trespassed against Me, when they dwelt °safely °in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 °When I have brought them again from the [4]people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then [7]shall they know that I *am* [6]the LORD their [22]God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the [7]heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 °Neither will I hide My face °any more from them: for I have °poured out My °spirit upon the house of Israel, [5]saith [1]the Lord GOD.''''

40 In °the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in °the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the *Z* A C^1 D^1 (p. 1163)

465 fourteenth year after that °the city was smitten, in the selfsame day °the hand of °the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.
2 In the °visions of °God brought He me into °the land of Israel, and set me °upon a very high mountain, °by which *was* as the °frame of a city on the south.
3 And He brought me thither, and, °behold, *there was* a °man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring °reed; and he stood in the gate.

E¹ (p. 1163) 4 And the ³man said unto me, °"Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel."

F¹ G K¹ (p. 1164) 5 And °behold a wall °on the outside of °the house round about, and in the ³man's hand a measuring reed of six °cubits *long* by the °cubit and an hand breadth: so °he measured the breadth of the °building, one ³reed; and the height, one ³reed.
6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one ³reed broad; and °the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one ³reed broad.
7 And *every* °little chamber *was* one ³reed long, and one ³reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate °within *was* one ³reed.
8 °He measured also the porch of the gate within, one ³reed.
9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight ⁵cubits; and the °posts thereof, two ⁵cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* °inward.
10 And the ⁷little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the ⁹posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
11 And he measured the breadth of the °entry of the gate, ten ⁵cubits; *and* the °length of the gate, thirteen ⁵cubits.
12 The °space also before the ⁷little chambers *was* one ⁵cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one ⁵cubit on that side: and the ⁷little chambers *were* six ⁵cubits on this side, and six ⁵cubits on that side.
13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* ⁷little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty ⁵cubits, °door against °door.
14 He °made also ⁹posts of threescore ⁵cubits, even unto the ⁹post of the court round about the gate.
15 And from the °face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty ⁵cubits.
16 And *there were* °narrow windows to the ⁷little chambers, and to their ⁹posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the °arches: and windows *were* round about °inward: and °upon *each* ⁹post *were* °palm trees.

K² L¹ b¹ 17 Then brought he me into the outward

the city was smitten. The fall of Jerusalem is thus fixed as happening in the eleventh year of the captivity. See the table on p. 1105.
the hand. Cp. 3. 14.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II
2 visions of God. Cp. 1. 1; 8. 3; 43. 3.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap 4. I.
the land of Israel. One of the three occurrences in Ezekiel with *'eretz* instead of *'admath*. See notes on 27. 17; and cp. note on 11. 17.
upon a very high mountain. Cp. 17. 22, 23. Isa. 2. 2.
by: or, upon. frame = fabric, or structure.
3 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.
reed. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (2).
4 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.

40. 5—42. 20 (F¹, p. 1163). THE HOUSE ITSELF. (*Extended Alternation.*)

F¹ | G | 40. 5-43. The Inclosures.
H | 40. 44-46. The Priests' rooms.
J | 40. 47. The Court. Its size and shape.
G | 40. 48—41. 26. The Inner House, or Temple.
H | 42. 1-14. The Priests' rooms.
J | 42. 15-20. The outer place. Its size and shape.

40. 5-43 (G, above). THE INCLOSURES. (*Division.*)

G | K¹ | 5-16. The Outer Wall and Gates.
K² | 17-43. The Outer and Inner Courts.

5 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
on the: or, went on.
the house: i.e. the Temple.
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
he measured. In all the measurements the unit is one-seventh longer than Solomon's Temple, pointing to the eighth, the day of God. Seven speaks of completion. Eight speaks of a new beginning (see Ap. 10). In "the day of God" all things will be new.
building: i.e. the wall and its contents.
6 the other: viz. that mentioned in *v.* 7.
7 little. This word may well be omitted.
within. R.V. = toward the house.
8 He measured, &c. Verse 8 is not found in the Sept., Syr., or Vulg. It may be the latter clause of *v.* 7 copied again through human infirmity.
9 posts: or projections, coigns or small turrets.
inward = toward [the house].
11 entry = entrance, or doorway.
length = extent, or way.
12 space = barrier, border, or parapet.
13 door = entrance.
14 made: or, measured.
15 face = front.
16 narrow = latticed. Cp. 41. 16, 26. 1 Kings 6. 4.
arches = projections, or porches.
inward: or, within. upon = against.
palm trees. Artificial. Cp. 41. 18.

40. 17-43 (K², above). THE OUTER AND INNER COURT. (*Repeated and Extended Alternation.*)

K² | L¹ | b¹ | 17-22-. North Gate. — The Outer Court.
c¹ | -22. Seven steps.
d¹ | 23. Opposite Inner Gate.
L² | b² | 24, 25. South Gate.
c² | 26. Seven steps.
d² | 27. Opposite Inner Gate.
L³ | b³ | 28. South Gate. — The Inner Court.
c³ | 29, 30. Chambers, &c.
d³ | 31. Porches. Eight steps.
L⁴ | b⁴ | 32. East Gate.
c⁴ | 33. Chambers, &c.
d⁴ | 34. Porches. Eight steps.
L⁵ | b⁵ | 35. North Gate.
c⁵ | 36. Chambers, &c.
d⁵ | 37-43. Porches. Eight steps.

465 court, and, °lo, *there were* °chambers, and a °pavement made for the court round about: °thirty °chambers *were* upon the °pavement.

18 And the [17]pavement by the °side of the gates °over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court °without, an hundred [5]cubits eastward and northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the [7]little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the [9]posts thereof and the [16]arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty [5]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty [5]cubits.

22 And their windows, and their [16]arches, and their [16]palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east;

c[1] and they went up unto it by °seven steps; and
(p. 1164) the [16]arches thereof *were* before them.

d[1] 23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred [5]cubits.

L[2] b[2] 24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the [9]posts thereof and the [16]arches thereof according to °these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty [5]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty [5]cubits.

c[2] 26 And *there were* [22]seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had [16]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the [9]posts thereof.

d[2] 27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred [5]cubits.

L[3] b[3] 28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to [24]these measures;

c[3] 29 And the [7]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the [16]arches thereof, according to [24]these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the [16]arches thereof round [16]about: *it was* fifty [5]cubits long, and five and twenty [5]cubits broad.

30 And the [16]arches round about *were* five and twenty [5]cubits long, and five cubits broad.

d[3] 31 And the [16]arches thereof *were* toward the °utter court; and [16]palm trees *were* upon the [9]posts thereof: and the °going up to it *had* °eight steps.

L[4] b[4] 32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to [24]these measures.

c[4] 33 And the [7]little chambers thereof, and the [9]posts thereof, and the [16]arches thereof, *were* according to [24]these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the [16]arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty [5]cubits long, and five and twenty [5]cubits broad.

d[4] 34 And the [16]arches thereof *were* toward the
(p. 1164) outward court; and [16]palm trees *were* upon the [9]posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* [31]eight steps.

L[5] b[5] 35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to [24]these measures;

c[5] 36 The [7]little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the [16]arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty [5]cubits, and the breadth five and twenty [5]cubits.

d[5] 37 And the [9]posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and [16]palm trees *were* upon the [9]posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* [31]eight steps.

38 And the [17]chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the [9]posts of the gates, where they °washed the °burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [38]burnt offering and the °sin offering and the °trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon °they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of °hewn stone for the [38]burnt offering, of a [5]cubit and an half long, and a [5]cubit and an half broad, and one [5]cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the [38]burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* °hooks, an hand broad,

---

17 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
chambers = attachments. Always rendered "chambers", except 1 Sam. 9. 22, where it is "parlour". These chambers or storerooms are for the priests and Levites, and for the tithes and offerings. Not the same word as in *vv.* 7, 7, 10, 12, 12, 13, 16, 21, 29, 33, 36; but the same as *vv.* 38, 44, 45, 46. See note on 41. 5.
pavement. Stones ranged artificially. Probably tesselated. Cp. John 19. 13.
thirty. Probably ten on each of the three sides of the court, in clusters of five on each of the sides of the three gates.
18 side = shoulder. over against. Or, all along.
19 without = from without.
22 seven steps. These are the steps to the outer gates, and distinct from the "eight" of the inner court. Neither have anything to do with the fifteen steps of the "Songs of the Degrees". See Ap. 67.
24 these measures. This phrase is repeated in *vv.* 28, 29, 32, 33, 35: showing the conformity of the whole plan.
31 utter = outer. going up = ascent.
eight steps. These were in the inner court. See note on "seven", *v.* 22.
38 washed. Or, took out the entrails of.
burnt offering. See Ap. 43. II. ii. See note on "ordinances", 43. 18.
39 sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.
trespass offering. See Ap. 43. II. vi.
41 they slew, &c. = their slaying [was done].
42 hewn stone. The other eight (*v.* 41) were probably of wood.
43 hooks = the ranges.

465 fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the ° offering.

H e (p. 1166) 44 And without the inner gate *were* the [17]chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the [18]side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south:

f one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

e 45 And he said unto me, "This [17]chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

f 46 And the [17]chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of ° Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to [1]the LORD to minister unto Him."

J (p. 1164) 47 So he measured the court, an hundred [5]cubits long, and an hundred [5]cubits broad, ° foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

G M g (p. 1166) 48 And he brought me to the ° porch of the house, and measured *each* [9]post of the porch, five [5]cubits on this side, and five [5]cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three [5]cubits on this side, and three [5]cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty [5]cubits, and the breadth eleven [5]cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the [9]posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

h **41** Afterward he brought me to the ° temple, and measured the ° posts, six ° cubits broad on the one side, and six ° cubits broad on the other side, ° *which was* the breadth of the ° tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ° door *was* ten [1]cubits; and the ° sides of the ° door *were* five [1]cubits on the one side, and five [1]cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty [1]cubits: and the breadth, twenty [1]cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the [1]post of the door, two [1]cubits; and the [2]door, six [1]cubits; and the breadth of the [2]door, seven [1]cubits.

N 4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty [1]cubits; and the breadth, twenty [1]cubits, before the [1]temple: and he said unto me, "This *is* ° the most holy *place*."

M g 5 After he measured the wall of the house, six [1]cubits; and the breadth of *every* ° side chamber, four [1]cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the [5]side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the [5]side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* ° an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the [5]side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also ° the height of the house round about: the foundations of the [5]side chambers *were* a full ° reed of six great [1]cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the [5]side chamber without, *was* five [1]cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the [5]side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the ° chambers *was* the wideness of twenty [1]cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the [2]doors of the [5]side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another [2]door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five [1]cubits round about.

h 12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy [1]cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five [1]cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety [1]cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred [1]cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred [1]cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred [1]cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ° galleries thereof on the one

---

offering = corban.

40. 44–46 (H, p. 1164). THE PRIESTS' ROOMS. (*Alternation.*)

H | e | 44-. South Prospect. } Situation.
H | f | -44. North Prospect. } Situation.
H | e | 45. South Prospect. } Use.
H | f | 46. North Prospect. } Use.

46 Zadok among = Zadok: those from.
47 foursquare. Cp. 48. 20 and Rev. 21. 16.

40. 48—41. 26 (*G*, p. 1164). THE INNER HOUSE. (*Alternations.*)

G | M | g | 40. 48, 49. The Porch.
G | M | h | 41. 1–3. The Temple.
G | M | N | 41. 4. The Most Holy Place.
G | *M* | *g* | 41. 5–11. The Porch.
G | *M* | *h* | 41. 12–15. The Temple.
G | *M* | *N* | 41. 16–26. The Most Holy Place.

48 porch = vestibule.

41. 1 temple = palace. Heb. *heykāl*.
posts = projections. The Sept. reads "post."
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
which was. Omit these words, and commence *v.* 2 with the clause which follows.
tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40. 3.
2 door = entrance. sides = shoulders.
4 the most holy place = the Holy of Holies.
5 side chamber. Not the same word for "chamber" as in *v.* 10 and ch. 40. 7, 7, 10, 12, 12, 13, 16, 21, 29, 33, 36 (which is *tā'*); or in 40. 17, 17, 38, 44, 45, 46; or in 42. 1, 4, 5, 7, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 13, 13; or in 44. 19; 45. 5; 46. 19 (which is *lishkāh* = a storeroom).
7 an enlarging = a broadening.
8 the height of the house = that the house had an elevation or platform. reed. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (3).
10 chambers = storerooms. Heb. *lishkāh*. See note on *v.* 5.
15 galleries. Heb. *'attīḳ*. Occurs only here, *v.* 16, and 42. 3, 5. Probably from *nataḳ*, to cut away, but in what sense is obscure. Perhaps balconies.

467 side and on the other side, an hundred [1] cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

N O i (p. 1167) 16 The ° door posts, and the ° narrow windows, and the [15] galleries round about on their three stories, over against the [2] door, ° cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the [2] door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, ° by measure.

k 18 And *it was* made with ° cherubims and ° palm trees, so that a ° palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a ° man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the [2] door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, ° and *on* the wall of ° the temple.

21 The ° posts of [20] the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

P 22 The altar of wood *was* three [1] cubits high, and the length thereof two [1] cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, "This *is* the table that *is* before ° the LORD."

O i 23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

k 25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, [18] cherubims and [18] palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* [16] narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the [2] sides of the porch, and *upon* the [5] side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

H Q[1] **42** Then he brought me forth into the ° utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the ° chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred ° cubits *was* the north ° door, and the breadth *was* fifty ° cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the ° pavement which *was* for the [1] utter court, *was* ° gallery against ° gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the [1] chambers *was* a walk of ten [2] cubits breadth inward, a way of one [2] cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper [1] chambers *were* shorter: for the [3] galleries ° were higher than ţħeşe, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For ţħey *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the [1] chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the [1] chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty [2] cubits.

8 For the length of the [1] chambers that *were* in the [1] utter court *was* fifty [2] cubits: and, ° lo, ° before the temple *were* an hundred [2] cubits.

9 And ° from under these [1] chambers ° *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the [1] utter court.

10 The [1] chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the [1] chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their ° fashions, and according to their [2] doors.

12 And according to the doors of the [1] chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a [2] door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, "The north [1] chambers *and* the south [1] chambers, which *are* Q[2]

41. 16-26 (*N*, p. 1166). THE MOST HOLY PLACE.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

N | O | i | 16, 17. Walls.
| | k | 18-21. Cherubim.
| | P | 22. Altar of Wood.
| O | *i* | 23, 24. Doors.
| | *k* | 25, 26. Cherubim.

16 door posts = thresholds.
narrow = latticed. See note on 40. 16.
cieled = overlaid, panelled, or wainscoted.
17 by measure. Showing that every detail, however small, is important.
18 cherubims. See Ap. 41.
palm trees: i. e. artificial palm trees.
19 man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
20 and on the wall of the temple. Render: And as for the wall of the temple, the door-posts were squared; and, as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance, &c. (as in *v.* 20).
the temple. This word has the extraordinary points (Ap. 31), the dots indicating that the word is repeated by mistake from *v.* 20.
21 posts = post. Sing. Only here and 1 Sam. 1. 9.
22 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

42. 1-14 (*H*, p. 1164). THE PRIESTS' ROOMS.
(*Division.*)

H | Q[1] | 1-12. The Rooms.
| Q[2] | 13, 14. Their Uses.

1 utter = outer.
chamber = storeroom. Heb. *lishkāh*. See note on 40. 17. **2** cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
door = entrance.
3 pavement. See note on 40. 17.
gallery. See note on 41. 15.
5 were higher than = took away from.
8 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.
before the temple = towards the holy place.
9 from under these chambers = underneath were these chambers.
was the entry = the entrance [was].
11 fashions. Place a full stop here, and begin: "And according", &c.

465 before the separate place, they *be* °holy [1] chambers, °where the priests that approach unto °the LORD shall eat the most °holy things: there shall they lay the most °holy things, and the °meat offering, and the °sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* °holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the [13]holy *place* into the [1]utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* [13]holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people."

J l (p. 1168) 15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

m 16 He measured the east °side with the measuring °reed, five hundred °reeds, with the measuring °reed round about.

n 17 He measured the north [16]side, five hundred [16]reeds, with °the measuring [16]reed round about.

n 18 He measured the south [16]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring [16]reed.

m 19 He turned about to the °west [16]side, *and* measured five hundred [16]reeds with the measuring [16]reed.

l 20 He measured it by the four [16]sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

C² D² (p. 1163) **43** Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, °the glory of °the °God of Israel came from the way of the east: and His voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision °that I saw when I came °to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of °the LORD came into °the house by the way of °the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the °spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [2]the glory of [4]the LORD filled [4]the house.

6 And I heard *Him* speaking unto me out of the house; and °the man °stood by me.

E² 7 And He said unto me, °"Son of man, °the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, °where °I will dwell in the midst of the °children of Israel °for ever; and My °holy name, shall the house of Israel °no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their °whoredom, nor °by the carcases of their kings °in their high places.

8 In their °setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post °by My posts, °and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My [7]holy name by their °abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in Mine anger.

13 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
holy chambers = the chambers of the holy place.
where, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 6. 16, 26; 24. 9). Ap. 92.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
meat offering = the gift offering. Heb. *minchah*. Ap. 43. II. iii. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 2. 3, &c.). Ap. 92.
sin offering. Heb. *chattath*. Ap. 43. II. v.

42. 15-20 (*J*, p. 1164). THE OUTER PLACE.
(*Introversion.*)

J | l | 15. The circumference.
m | 16. East side.
n | 17. North side.
n | 18. South side.
m | 19. West side.
l | 20. The circumference.

16 side = wind. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
reeds. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (3).
19 west. Heb. "sea", put for the "side" on which the sea was: i.e. the west.

43. 2 the glory. In 11. 23 he had seen this glory quitting the Temple.
the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
3 that I saw. See 1. 28; 3. 23.
to destroy. Heb. idiom, by which the doer is said to do what he declares shall be done. See 9. 1, 5; note on Jer. 14. 8, 9; 20. 25.
4 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
the house. Not Solomon's Temple, but the Temple which he had been shown in vision (chs. 41 and 42).
the gate. Not the present gate on the east side of the Temple area, but that of the yet future Temple (40. 6; 42. 15; 44. 1; 46. 1).
5 spirit. See note on 8. 3. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.
6 the man. Heb. *'īsh*. Ap. 14. II.
stood = was standing.
7 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
the place of My throne. The *Ellipsis* must be thus supplied: "[This is] the place", &c. Not the ark, as in Solomon's Temple. There is no ark here.
where I will dwell, &c. See *v.* 9; 37. 26, 28; 48. 35. Pss. 68. 18; 132. 14. Joel 3. 17.
I will dwell, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 29. 45).
children = sons.
for ever. Showing that this prophecy yet waits for its fulfilment. **holy.** See note on Ex. 3. 5.
no more defile. Cp. 20. 39; 23. 38, 39; 39. 7. Hos. 14. 8. Zech. 13. 2; 14. 20, 21.
whoredom. Always put for idolatry, by the Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Subject), Ap. 6.
by the carcases, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 30).
in their high places: or, in their death.
8 setting, &c. Cp. 5. 11; 8. 3-16; 23. 39; 44. 7. 2 Kings 16. 14, 15; 21. 4-7; 23. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 33. 4, 7.
by = close by, alongside of.
and the wall: or, "For [there was but a] wall".
abominations = idolatries.
10 Thou. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Thou therefore". This is yet future, and involves the fulfilment of ch. 37, for Ezekiel and for the whole nation.
shew the house . . . let them measure. This will be the evidence, to the new nation, that all this prophecy, and Ezekiel's part in it, is of Jehovah.
iniquities. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.
pattern: or, plan, or arrangement.

9 Now let them put away their [7]whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from Me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 °Thou [7]son of man, °shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their °iniquities: and °let them measure the °pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, [10]shew them the form of the house,

465 and the fashion thereof, and the °goings out thereof, and the °comings in thereof, and all the °forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the °forms thereof, and all the °laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This °*is* the law of the house; °Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* °most °holy. °Behold, this °*is* the law of the house.

F² R¹ (p. 1169) 13 And these *are* the measures of °the altar after the °cubits: The °cubit *is* a °cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a °cubit, and the breadth a °cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the °higher place of °the altar.

14 And from the °bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower °settle *shall be* two [13]cubits, and the breadth one [13]cubit; and from the lesser °settle *even* to the greater °settle *shall be* four [13]cubits, and the breadth *one* [13]cubit.

15 So °the altar *shall be* four [13]cubits; and from °the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And [15]the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the [14]settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a [13]cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a [13]cubit about; and his °stairs shall look toward the east."

R³ o 18 And he said unto me, [7]"Son of man, °thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'These *are* °the ordinances of the altar °in the day when they shall make it, to offer °burnt offerings thereon, and to °sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And °thou shalt give to °the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, °saith [18]the Lord GOD, a young °bullock for a °sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the [14]settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the [19]sin offering, and °he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

p 22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a [19]sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before [4]the LORD, and the priests shall °cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto [4]the LORD.

o 25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a [19]sin offering: they shall also pre-

goings out = the exits.
comings in = the entrances.
forms = models, or visible forms. The word is found only in this verse. Heb. text written "form"; but marg. "forms".
laws. Heb. text written "law"; but marg. "laws". Some codices, with four early printed editions, read "laws" both in text and margin.
12 is. Supply "will be".
Upon, &c. Cp. 40. 2; 42. 20. Ps. 93. 5. Joel 3. 17. Zech. 14. 20, 21. Rev. 21. 27.
most holy = the holy of holies.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
Behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

43. 13-27 (F², p. 1163). THE ALTAR, ETC. (*Division.*)

F² | R¹ | 13-17. The Altar. Itself.
| R² | 18-27. The Altar. Its ordinances.

13 the altar. Heb. *mizbeach*. Same word as in *v.* 18; not the same as in *vv.* 15, 16.
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
higher place = the pit: i.e. the ash-pit. Heb. *gab* = anything curved or convex, from *gabab* = hollow, hollowed out.
14 bottom = hollow.
settle = ledge. The Heb. word in this sense occurs only here, *vv.* 17, 20, and 45. 19. The altar will be thus narrowed at the top (twelve cubits square). The height and breadth will be the same as Solomon's, except that this will have these ledges for the priests to walk round.
15 the altar = the hearth. Heb. *ha harĕl* = the mount of El. Not the same word as in *v.* 13.
17 stairs. Steps were forbidden in Ex. 20. 26: but may be permitted here.

43. 18-27 (R², above). THE ALTAR. ITS ORDINANCES. (*Alternation.*)

R² | o | 18-21. First day. } Separate.
| p | 22-24. Second day. }
| *o* | 25, 26. Seven days. } Collective.
| *p* | 27. Eighth day. }

18 thus saith, &c. See note on 44. 9.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
the ordinances of the altar. Compared with the Mosaic tabernacle, the ritual began with the consecration of the priests (Lev. 8. 1-10); here, they are already consecrated (*vv.* 19, 26). In Lev. 8. 11, the altar was anointed with the holy oil; here no anointing, and the priests are only from Zadok's line (cp. 40. 46; 44. 15). In Ex. 29. 36, a bullock offered on seven successive days; here only once, and on the other days a kid of the goats. The offerings here (*vv.* 18-27) are *National* and *Priestly* (the Priest representing the Nation); not *individual*, for there will be no day of atonement. The sacrifices will not therefore be as when under the law.
in the day. See Ap. 18. This day is yet future.
burnt offerings. See Ap. 43. II. ii.
sprinkle, &c. = dash, or throw. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 1. 5). This expression is exclusively technical. Ap. 92. For the exceptions see 2 Chron. 34. 4. Job 2. 12. Isa. 28. 5. Cp. Ezek. 10. 2 and Hos. 7. 9.
19 thou. Testifying to the share of Ezekiel "in the day when", &c.
the priests the Levites. Referring to the distinction between the Levitical priests and all other priests (heathen, Israelitish, or tribal). See note on Deut. 17. 9.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Jehovah's oracle.
bullock. See note on "ordinances", *v.* 18.
sin offering. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 29. 14). Ap. 92.
21 he shall burn it. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 29. 14).
24 cast salt. This was not done in this case under the Mosaic law. Cp. Lev. 2. 13. See Ap. 92.

pare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they °purge the altar and purify it; and they shall °consecrate °themselves.

p (p. 1169) 27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make °your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and °I will accept you, [19]saith [18]the Lord GOD."

C[3] D[3] (p. 1163) **44** Then he brought me back the way of °the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said °the LORD unto me; "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no °man shall enter in by it; because °the LORD, °the °God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 °*It is* for °the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before [2]the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same."

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, °behold, the glory of [2]the LORD filled the house of [2]the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

E[3] 5 And [2]the LORD said unto me, °"Son of man, °mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the °ordinances of the house of [2]the LORD, and all the °laws thereof; and °mark well the °entering in of the house, with every °going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the °rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, 'Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into My sanctuary* °strangers, °uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to °pollute it, *even* My house, when ye °offer My bread, °the fat and the blood, and °they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And °ye have not kept the charge of Mine °holy things: but ye have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for °yourselves.'

F[3] S[1] T q (p. 1170) 9 °Thus saith [6]the Lord GOD; 'No °stranger, [7]uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any °stranger that *is* among the °children of Israel.

10 And °the Levites that °are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their °idols; they shall even bear their °iniquity.

r 11 °Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice °for the People, and °they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

U 12 Because they ministered unto them before their [10]idols, and °caused the house of Israel to fall into [10]iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, °saith [6]the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their [10]iniquity.

13 And they shall °not come near unto Me, T q

26 purge = atone for.
consecrate. See note on Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 9. 17.
themselves = it.
27 your . . . you: i.e. nationally, not individually. See note on "ordinance", &c., *v.* 18.
I will accept you. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 22. 27. Deut. 33. 11). Ap. 92.

44. 1 the gate of the outward sanctuary = the outer gate of the sanctuary.
2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
man. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II. Therefore the prince of *v.* 3 is more than man: either the risen David, or the Messiah Himself.
the God of Israel. See note on Isa. 29. 23.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.
3 It is for the prince; the prince. Heb. The Prince! as prince: i.e. the risen David, the Vice-regent of the Messiah (34. 23, 24; 37. 24, 25); or, the Messiah Himself. See note on "man", *v.* 2.
4 behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
5 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
mark well = set thine heart.
ordinances = statutes.
laws. Heb. text "law"; but marg. and some codices, with four early printed editions, read "laws".
entering in = entrance. **going forth** = outgoings.
6 rebellious. Heb. rebellion, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for rebellious people.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
7 strangers = aliens. Heb. "sons of the foreigner".
uncircumcised in heart. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16). Ap. 92. Cp. Jer. 9. 25, 26.
pollute = profane. **offer** = bring near.
the fat and the blood. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 3. 16, 17).
they. Most of the ancient versions read "ye".
8 ye have not kept, &c. See 40. 46, &c.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
yourselves: i.e. your own pleasure.

44. 9-31 (F[3], p. 1163). THE HOUSE. ITS ORDINANCES. (*Division.*)

F[3] | S[1] | 9-14. The Levites.
F[3] | S[2] | 15-31. The Priests.

44. 9-14 (S[1], above). THE LEVITES. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

S[1] | T | q | 9, 10. Prohibitions. (Negative.)
S[1] | T | r | 11. Ministry. (Positive.)
S[1] | T | U | 12. Reason.
S[1] | *T* | *q* | 13. Prohibitions. (Negative.)
S[1] | *T* | *r* | 14. Ministry. (Positive.)

9 Thus saith, &c. This emphatic commencement is repeated in 45. 9, 18; 46. 1, 16; 47. 13. Cp. 31. 10, 15; 43. 18.
stranger = foreigner. **children** = sons.
10 the Levites. These are distinguished here from the priests (15-27); see S[1] and S[2], above and consult note on 43. 19; and Deut. 17. 9.
are gone away = went astray.
idols = dirty idols.
iniquity. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment due to it. Heb. *'āvāh.* Ap. 44. iv.
11 Yet. Refers to the portion of service reserved for these Levites.
for the People: i.e. the Nation. See note on "ordinances", 43. 18.
they shall stand. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 10. 8). Ap. 92. Cp. *v.* 15 and Num. 16. 9.
12 caused, &c. = were to the house of Israel for a stumblingblock of iniquity.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
13 not come near unto Me. This is to be the punishment in the coming future order.

465 to do the office of a °priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My [8]holy things, in the °most holy *place:* but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

r (p. 1170) 14 But I will make *them* keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

S² V s (p. 1171) 15 But [13]the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the [9]children of Israel went astray from Me, *they* shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and [11]*they* shall stand before Me to [7]offer unto Me [7]the fat and the blood, [12]saith [6]the Lord GOD:

16 *They* shall enter into My sanctuary, and *they* shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.

t 17 And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, °they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and °within.

18 They shall have linen °bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; °they shall not gird *themselves* °with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the °utter court, *even* into the °utter court to the People, they shall put off their garments wherein *they* ministered, and lay *them* in the [8]holy °chambers, °and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the People with their garments.

20 °Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall °only poll their heads.

21 °Neither shall any priest drink °wine, °when they enter into the inner court.

22 °Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

W 23 °And they shall teach My People *the difference* between the [8]holy and °profane, and cause °them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 °And in °controversy *they* shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My laws and My statutes in all Mine °assemblies; and °they shall hallow My sabbaths.

V t 25 °And they shall come at no dead °person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, °for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

s 26 °And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And °in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall [7]offer his °sin offering, [12]saith [6]the Lord GOD.

W 28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: °I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

a priest. See note on 43. 19.
most holy place = holy of holies.

44. 15-31 (S², p. 1170). THE PRIESTS.
(*Alternation and Introversion.*)

S² | V | s | 15, 16. Public. } Ceremonial.
| | t | 17–22. Personal. }
| | W | 23, 24. Moral.
| V | t | 25. Personal. } Ceremonial.
| | s | 26, 27. Public. }
| | W | 28–31. Moral.

17 they shall be clothed, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 28. 42). Ap. 92.
within = toward [the house].
18 bonnets = head-dresses, or turbans. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 39. 28). Ap. 92. Cp. 24. 17. Isa. 61. 10.
they. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read "and they".
with, &c. Heb. = "with sweat"; sweat being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for that which causes sweat.
19 utter = outer.
chambers = storerooms. Heb. *lishkāh*. See note on 40. 17. Same word as 41 10; but not elsewhere in ch. 41.
and they shall. Heb. text of some codices reads "they shall"; and marg. "and shall". Cp. 42. 14.
20 Neither shall they, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 21. 5). Ap. 92.
only poll = surely clip.
21 Neither shall any, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 10. 9).
wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. I.
when, &c. They might do so at other times.
22 Neither shall they, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 21. 14). Ap. 92.
23 And they shall teach, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 10. 11). Ap. 92.
profane = common.
them. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "men".
24 And in controversy, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Deut. 17. 9). Ap. 92.
controversy = strife.
assemblies = appointed seasons.
they shall hallow, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 30).
25 And they shall come, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 21. 1). Ap. 92.
person = human being. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.
for brother. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "or for", completing the Fig. *Paradiastole* (Ap. 6).
26 And after he is cleansed . . . seven days. Ref. to Pent. (Num 6. 10, "on the eighth day"). Ap. 92.
27 in the day. See Ap. 18.
sin offering. Ap. 43. II. v.
28 I am their inheritance. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9; 18. 1, 2). Ap. 92.
29 every dedicated thing, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 18. 14). A verbal reference. Ap. 92.
30 first of all, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 13. 2; 22. 29, 30; 23. 19. Num. 3. 13; 18. 12, 13).
oblation = heave offering. Heb. *terūmah*. See note on Ex. 29. 27. The word is often repeated here. See 45. 6, 7, 13, 16; 48. 8–10, 12, 18, 20, 21.
the first of your dough. Ref. to Pent. (Num. 15. 20).
31 dead of itself, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 22. 8).

29 *They* shall eat the meat offering, and the [27]sin offering, and the trespass offering; and °every dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the °first of all the firstfruits of all *things,* and every °oblation of all, of every *sort* of your °oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest °the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is °dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

B X¹ Y¹ u¹ (p. 1172) 465

45 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall °offer an °oblation unto °the LORD, an °holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* °ten thousand. This *shall be* °holy in all the borders thereof round about.

v¹ 2 Of this there shall be °for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty °cubits round about for the °suburbs thereof.

u² 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of °five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand:

v² and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the °most holy *place*.

u³ 4 The ¹holy *portion* of the land °shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto °the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses,

v³ and an ¹holy place for the sanctuary.

Y² 5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, °for a possession °for twenty chambers.

Y³ 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and ³five and twenty thousand long, over against the ¹oblation of the ¹holy *portion:* it shall be for °the whole house of Israel.

X² A w 7 And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the ¹oblation of the ¹holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, °before the ¹oblation of the ¹holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel:

x and My princes shall no more oppress My People;

w and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.'

x 9 °Thus saith °the Lord GOD; 'Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, °and execute judgment and justice, take away your °exactions from My People, °saith °the Lord GOD.

10 °Ye shall have just balances, and a just °ephah, and a just °bath.

11 The ¹⁰ephah and the ¹⁰bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain °the tenth part of an °homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an °homer: the measure thereof shall be after the °homer.

12 °And the °shekel *shall be* twenty °gerahs: twenty °shekels, five and twenty °shekels, fifteen °shekels, shall be your °maneh.

B C¹ 13 This *is* the ¹oblation that ye shall °offer; the sixth part of an ¹⁰ephah of an ¹¹homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ¹⁰ephah of an ¹¹homer of barley:

45. 1—46. 18 (B, p. 1163). RESTORATION. THE LAND. (*Division.*)

B | X¹ | 45. 1–6. The Oblation.
B | X² | 45. 7—46. 18. The Prince's Portion.

45. 1-6 (X¹, above). THE OBLATION. (*Division.*)

X¹ | Y¹ | 1–4. The Holy Portion.
X¹ | Y² | 5. The Portion of the Levites. } Persons.
X¹ | Y³ | 6. The Portion of the City. Place.

45. 1-4 (Y¹, above). THE HOLY PORTION. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

Y¹ | u¹ | 1. The Holy Portion.
Y¹ | v¹ | 2. The Sanctuary.
Y¹ | u² | 3–. The Holy Portion.
Y¹ | v² | –3. The Sanctuary.
Y¹ | u³ | 4–. The Holy Portion.
Y¹ | v³ | –4. The Sanctuary.

1 offer = heave up. See next note.
oblation = a heave offering. See note on **44. 30.**
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.
ten. The Sept. reads twenty. Cp. Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2.
2 for the sanctuary: i.e. the outer court (42. 15–20).
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
suburbs = void ground outside the outer court, to prevent contact.
3 five and twenty thousand = about sixty or seventy miles, according to the length of the cubit.
most holy place = holy of holies.
4 shall be = it [shall be].
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah, with *'eth* = Jehovah Himself. Ap. 4. II. **5** for = as.
for twenty chambers: or, of cities to dwell in.
6 the whole house of Israel. Cp. 48. 19.

45. 7—46. 18 (X², above). THE HOLY PORTION. (*Introversion.*)

X² | A | 45. 7–12. The Prince's Portion.
X² | B | 45. 13–25. Ordinances.
X² | *B* | 46. 1–15. Ordinances.
X² | *A* | 46. 16–18. The Prince's Portion.

45. 7-12 (A, above). THE PRINCE'S PORTION. (*Alternation.*)

A | w | 7, 8–. The Prince.
A | x | –8–. Injunctions to princes.
A | *w* | –8. The Tribes.
A | *x* | 9–12. Injunctions to princes.

7 before = in front of.
9 Thus saith, &c. See note on 44. 9.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
and. Some codices, with five early printed editions, omit this "and". exactions = evictions.
saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.
10 Ye shall have, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 19. 36).
ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3 (5).
bath. See Ap. 51. III. 3 (1).
11 the tenth part. See the next note.
homer. Heb. *chomer:* not to be confounded with *'omer*. The former contained ten ephahs; the latter was one-tenth of an ephah. Cp. Ex. 16. 16.
12 And the shekel, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47). Ap. 92.
shekel. See Ap. 51. II. 5.
gerahs. See Ap. 51. II. 2.
maneh. See Ap. 51. II. 3.

45. 13-25 (B, above). ORDINANCES. (*Division.*)

B | C¹ | 13–15. The Offerings. (Things, 13, 14. Lamb, 15.)
B | C² | 16, 17–. The Offerers. (People, 16 Prince, 17–.)
B | C³ | –17–25. The Times. (General, –17. Part., 18–25.)

13 offer = offer up.

465 14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the [10] bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a [10] bath out of the ° cor, *which is* an [11] homer of ten [10] baths; for ten [10] baths *are* an [11] homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the ° fat pastures of Israel; for a ° meat offering, and for a ° burnt offering, and for ° peace offerings, ° to make ° reconciliation for them, [9] saith [9] the Lord GOD.

C² (p. 1172a) 16 ° All the People of the land shall give this [1] oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 ° And it shall be the prince's part *to give* [15] burnt offerings, and [15] meat offerings, and drink offerings,

C³ in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, ° in all ° solemnities of the house of Israel: ° he shall prepare the ° sin offering, and the [15] meat offering, and the [15] burnt offering, and the [15] peace offerings, to make [15] reconciliation ° for the house of Israel.'

18 [9] Thus saith [9] the Lord GOD; ° 'In the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young ° bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the [17] sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ° settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the ° month ° for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* °simple: so shall ye °reconcile the house.

21 ° In the first *month,* in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and ° for all the People of the land a bullock *for* a [17] sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a [15] burnt offering to [1] the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a [17] sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a [10] meat offering of an [10] ephah for a bullock, and an [10] ephah for a ram, and an ° hin of oil for an [10] ephah.

25 ° In the seventh *month,* in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the [17] sin offering, according to the [15] burnt offering, and according to the [15] meat offering, and according to the oil.'

B D¹ a¹ (p. 1173) **46** ° Thus saith ° the Lord GOD; 'The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare ° his ° burnt offering and his ° peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

b¹ 3 Likewise ° the People of the land shall worship at the ° door of this gate before ° the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

c¹ 4 And the [2] burnt offering that the prince shall ° offer unto [3] the LORD in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the ° meat offering *shall be* an ° ephah

14 cor. See Ap. 51. III. 3 (4).

15 fat pastures = well-watered land (Sing.). Cp. Gen. 13. 10.

meat offering = gift offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

burnt offering. See Ap. 43. II. ii.

peace offerings. See Ap. 43. II. iv.

to make reconciliation. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 1. 4). The same expression. Ap. 92.

reconciliation = atonement.

16 All the People of the land shall give this = All the People of the land shall be for, &c. The People will not offer individually. The prince will make the national offering for the People or nation as a whole. See note on "ordinances", 43. 18. There is no Hebrew for "give" here.

17 And it shall be the prince's part = But on the prince himself shall rest, &c.

in all. Some codices, with one early printed edition (Rabbinic), Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and in all", thus completing the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6).

solemnities = appointed seasons.

he. The emphasis is thus marked.

sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.

for the house of Israel. The People will thus offer through the prince. They are summed up in him.

18 In the first month, in the first day of the month. See note on Gen. 8. 13.

bullock. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 29. 1–14). Ap. 92.

19 settle = ledge. See note on 43. 14.

20 month. The Septuagint adds "on the first day of the month".

for every one, &c. They do not offer themselves. The sacrifices here are national, not individual. See note on *v.* 17 above, and on "ordinances", 43. 18.

simple = artless, undesigning.

reconcile = make atonement for.

21 In the first month, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 12. 18). Ap. 92. This is the Feast of the Passover.

22 for all the People. The People will not do it by families as heretofore, but the prince does it for the whole nation. See notes on *vv.* 17, 20, above, and 43. 18.

24 hin. See Ap. 51. III. 3 (8).

25 In the seventh month, &c. This is the Feast of Tabernacles. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 23. 34). Ap. 92.

46. 1–15 (*B*, p. 1172). ORDINANCES.
(*Repeated and Extended Alternation.*)

B | D¹ | a¹ | 1, 2. Prince.
b¹ | 3. The People. "They".
c¹ | 4–7. The offerings.
D² | a² | 8. The Prince.
b² | 9, 10. The People.
c² | 11. The offerings.
D³ | a³ | 12–. The Prince.
b³ | –12. Personal.
c³ | 13–15. The offerings.

1 Thus saith, &c. See note on 44. 9.

the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.

2 his: i.e. the prince, who offers for the nation. See notes above, on 45. 16, 17, 20, 22.

burnt offering. Ap. 43. II. ii.

peace offerings. Ap. 43. II. iv.

3 the People of the land. They worship only; they do not offer. Cp. 45. 16. door = entrance.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

4 offer = bring near. Ap. 43. I. i.

5 meat offering = meal, or gift, offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

ephah. Ap. 51. III. 3 (5).

465 for a ram, and the °meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an °hin of oil to an °ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a [5]meat offering, an [5]ephah for a bullock, and an [5]ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an [5]hin of oil to an [5]ephah.

D² a² (p. 1173) 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

b² 9 But when [3]the People of the land shall come before [3]the LORD in the °solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And °the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, °shall go forth.

c² 11 And in the feasts and in the °solemnities the [5]meat offering shall be an [5]ephah to a bullock, and an [5]ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an [5]hin of oil to an [5]ephah.

D³ a³ 12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary [2]burnt offering or [2]peace offerings voluntarily unto [3]the LORD, °*one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east,

b³ and °he shall prepare his [2]burnt offering and his [2]peace offerings, °as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth °*one* shall shut the gate.

c³ 13 Thou shalt °daily prepare a [2]burnt offering unto [3]the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a [5]meat offering °for it every morning, the sixth part of an [5]ephah, and the third part of an [5]hin of oil, to °temper with the fine flour; a [5]meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto [3]the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the [5]meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual [2]burnt offering.'

A (p. 1172) 16 [1]Thus saith [1]the Lord GOD; 'If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his °sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to °the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: °but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the People's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that My People be not scattered °every man from his possession.'"

hin. Ap. 51. III. 3 (8).

9 solemn feasts=appointed times.

10 the prince, &c.=As for the prince, when they come in, he shall come in in the midst of them; and when they go forth, he shall go forth.

shall go forth. Heb. text reads "shall they go forth". Some codices read in marg. "he"; other codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "he".

11 solemnities=appointed seasons.

12 one. Supply the *Ellipsis*, "[the gatekeeper] shall".

he shall prepare, &c. It will be the prince's duty to offer for the nation. See notes on 45. 16, 17, 20, 22.

as=according as.

13 daily prepare, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3). Ap. 92.

14 for it=thereupon.

temper=mix.

16 sons'. The Sept. and Syr. read "son's".

17 the year of liberty=the year of jubilee. Ref. to Pent. (Lev. 25. 10). Ap. 92. This shows that this prophecy will, and must yet, be literally fulfilled. Moreover, the jubilee occurred only twice in a century.

but, &c.=truly, it is his own inheritance; as to his sons, to them it shall go.

18 every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

46. 19-24 (*A*, p. 1163). THE HOUSE.
(*Alternation.*)

A | d | 19. Boiling places. In the inner court.
| e | 20. Uses. For the Priests.
| *d* | 21-23. Boiling places. In the outer court.
| *e* | 24. Uses. For the People.

19 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

chambers=storerooms. Heb. *lishkāh*. See note on 40. 17.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

on the two sides=on the farthest side.

20 to sanctify the People. Cp. 44. 19.

21 utter=outer. The boiling places.

22 courts joined=courts covered over, or closed courts, cloisters.

corners. Heb. *m hukẓā'ōth*. This hybrid word has the extraordinary points (Ap. 31) or dots on the top, denoting that it does not properly belong to the primitive text. It is omitted in Sept., Syr., and Vulg. The clause should therefore read: "these four were of the same measure" (see Ginsburg's *Introduction*, pp. 382-3).

23 And there was a row of building=And there was an enclosure. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "And there was a new *building*".

A d (p. 1174) 19 After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the °holy °chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, °behold, there *was* a place °on the two sides westward.

e 20 Then said he unto me, "This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the [5]meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, °to sanctify the People."

d 21 Then he brought me forth into the °utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* °courts joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four °corners *were* of one measure.

23 °And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

e (p. 1174) 465 24 Then said he unto me, "These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the People."

B E¹ f (p. 1175) **47** Afterward he brought me again unto the °door of the house; and, °behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters °came down °from under from the °right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the °utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, [1]behold, there ran out waters on the [1]right side.

3 And when the °man that had °the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand °cubits, and he brought me through the waters; °the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; [3]the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; [3]the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, [3]waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 And he said unto me, °"Son of man, hast thou seen *this?*" Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

g 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many °trees on the one side and on the other.

f 8 Then said he unto me, "These waters issue out toward the °east country, and go down into the °desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into °the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every °thing that liveth, which °moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from °En-gedi even unto °En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of °the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the °miry places thereof and the °marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

g 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all °trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be °consumed: it shall bring forth °new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for °medicine."

E² F¹ G 13 °Thus saith °the Lord GOD; °"This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: °Joseph °*shall have two* portions.

47. 1—48. 35 (*B*, p. 1163). THE LAND. (*Division.*)

B | E¹ | 47. 1-12. The Healing of the Land.
| E² | 47. 13—48. 35. The Restoration of the Land.

47. 1-12 (E¹, above). THE HEALING OF THE LAND. (*Alternation.*)

E¹ | f | 1-6. The water.
| g | 7. The trees.
| *f* | 8-11. The water.
| *g* | 12. The trees.

1 door = entrance.
behold. Fig. *Asterismos.* Ap. 6.
came down = were coming down. Cp. Joel 3. 18; and see Isa. 12. 3; 44. 3. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
from under = from beneath. Referring to the perennial source which has supplied the fountain of Gihon. See Ap. 68.
right side: i.e. the south side. Cp. *v.* 2.
2 utter = outer.
3 man. Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. II.
the line = a measuring line. Heb. *ḳav.* Only here in Ezekiel. Not the same word as in 40. 3, which is *pāthīl.*
cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2 (1).
the waters, &c. = waters [reaching] to the ankle. No Art. Heb. "of the ankles". Gen. of Relation. Ap. 17. 5.
6 Son of man. See note on 2. 1.
7 trees. See the Structure above.
8 east country = the eastern *gᵉlīlah*: i.e. circular border-land. Used of the Jordan in Josh. 22. 11.
desert = plain. Heb. *'arabāh.* See Deut. 3. 17; 4. 49.
the sea. The so-called Salt, or Dead Sea.
9 thing = soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.
moveth = swarmeth.
10 En-gedi. Now the well-known spring, *Ain Jīdy*, on the west shore. The original name was Hazazon-tamar (2 Chron. 20. 2).
En-eglaim. Not yet identified. Eusebius places it eight miles south of *'Ar* of Moab. This would probably be *'Ain Hajla*, the ancient Beth Hogla.
the great sea. The Mediterranean.
11 miry places = swamps.
marishes = marshes. Heb. = pools.
12 trees for meat. Heb. "trees of meat". Gen. of Relation. Ap. 17. 5. Cp. Gen. 2. 9.
consumed = fail.
new = ripe.
medicine = healing. The Divine provision for preserving and restoring health in that future day, when this prophecy shall be literally fulfilled. Cp. Rev. 22. 2.

47. 13—48. 35 (E², above). THE RESTORATION OF THE LAND. (*Division.*)

E² | F¹ | 47. 13-23. The Land.
| F² | 48. 1-29. The Tribes.
| F³ | 48. 30-35. The City.

47. 13-23 (F¹, above). THE LAND. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

F¹ | G | 13, 14. Distribution and Boundaries.
| H | h | 15-17. North border.
| | i | 18. East border.
| *H* | *h* | 19. South border.
| | *i* | 20. West border.
| *G* | 21-23. Distribution and Boundaries.

13 Thus saith, &c. See note on 44. 9.
the Lord GOD. Heb. Adonai Jehovah. See note on 2. 4.
Joseph. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 48. 5-22). Ap. 92.
shall have. Supply this *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), by "shall inherit".

465 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I lifted up Mine hand °to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

H h (p. 1175) 15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;
16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the °coast of Hauran.
17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

i 18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from °the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

H h 19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of ° strife *in* °Kadesh, the °river to [10] the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

i 20 The west side also *shall be* [10] the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

G 21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.
22 And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the °strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget °children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the °children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.
23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the [22] stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, °saith [12] the Lord GOD."

F² J (p. 1176) **48** Now °these *are* the names of the tribes.

K From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* °Dan.
2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.
3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

L N 4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.
5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

O 6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.
7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

M P 8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the °offering which °ye shall °offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: °and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of °it.
9 The °oblation that ye shall offer unto °the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

Q R¹ S¹ 10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* °holy [9] oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of [9] the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

14 to give it, &c. Ref. to Pent. (Gen. 12. 7; 17. 8; 26. 3; 28. 13; 50. 24). Ap. 92.
16 coast = border, or boundary.
18 the land of Israel. One of the three passages in Ezekiel where *'eretz* (land) is used, instead of *'ădāmāh* (soil). See note on 27. 17; and cp note on 11. 17.
19 strife. Heb. *Meribah.* Ref. to Pent. (Num. 20. 1–13). Kadesh. Now *'Ain Kadēs.* river = torrent.
22 strangers = foreign sojourners.
children = sons.
23 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle.

48. 1-29 (F², p. 1175). THE TRIBES.
(*Introversion and Alternation.*)

F² | J | 1–. The Tribes. "These are the names", &c.
K | –1–3. The Slave Offspring (Bilhah and Zilpah).
L | N | 4, 5. Rachel. } The Wives' Offspring.
O | 6, 7. Leah. }
M | 8–22. THE OBLATION.
L | *N* | 23. Rachel. } The Wives' Offspring.
O | 24–26. Leah. }
K | 27. The Slave Offspring (Zilpah).
J | 28, 29. The Tribes. "This is the Land", &c.

1 these are the names. For the various orderings and groupings of the twelve tribes, see Ap. 45. Cp. Ex. 1. 1.
Dan. Note the different positions, by which the wives' offspring are placed in the centre, nearest to the oblation; while the slave offspring are placed at the extremities farthest from the oblation.

48. 8-22 (M, above). THE OBLATION.
(*Alternation.*)

M | P | 8, 9. The Oblation. Foursquare.
Q | 10–19. The Inhabitants.
P | 20. The Oblation. Foursquare.
Q | 21, 22. The Prince.

8 offering = heave offering. Heb. *terūmah.* (Ap. 43. II. viii). See note on Ex. 29. 27. The same word as "oblation", *v.* 9; the whole area of which is to be considered as the heave offering offered to Jehovah.
ye. The 1611 edition of the A.V. reads "they".
offer = offer up.
and the sanctuary. Note the *Alternation* in *vv.* 8–10.
it = him: i.e. Judah.
9 oblation = heave offering. See note on *v.* 8
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

48. 10-19 (Q, above). THE INHABITANTS.
(*Division.*)

Q | R¹ | 10–14. Ecclesiastical.
R² | 15–19. Civil.

48. 10-14 (R¹, above). ECCLESIASTICAL.
(*Division.*)

R¹ | S¹ | 10–12. The Priests' Portion.
S² | 13, 14. The Levites' Portion.

10 holy. See note on Ex 3. 5.

465 11 *It shall be* for the priests [c] that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept My [c] charge, which went not astray when the [c] children of Israel went astray, [c] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* [9] oblation of the land that is [c] offered shall be unto them a thing most [10] holy [c] by the border of the Levites.

S² (p. 1176) 13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* [10] holy unto [9] the LORD.

R² j (p. 1177) 15 And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, [c] shall be a [c] profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs:

k and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

k 16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

j 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the [10] holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the [9] oblation of the [10] holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

P (p. 1176) 20 All the [9] oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall [8] offer the [10] holy [9] oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

Q 21 And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the [10] holy [9] oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

L N 23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, [c] Benjamin *shall have* [c] a *portion*.

O 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* [23] a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar [23] a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun [23] a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad [23] a *portion*. *K*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of [c] strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river [c] toward the great sea. *J*

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, [c] saith the Lord GOD.

30 And these *are* the [c] goings out of — F³ T (p. 1177)

the city — U

on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures. — V *l*

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; [c] and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. *m*

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. *V l*

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. *m*

---

11 that are . . . **Zadok** = the consecrated body of Zadok's sons. **charge** = ordinance.
children = sons.
as = according as.
12 offered = offered up, or heaved. Ap. 43. I. ix.
by = reaching to.

48. 15-19 (R², p. 1176). CIVIL. (*Introversion.*)

R² | j | 15–. The common place.
k | –15. The City. Its site.
k | 16. The City. Its measurements.
j | 17–19. The suburbs.

15 shall be = it [shall be].
profane = common.
23 Benjamin. Note the positions of these five tribes in the south. See the Structure (F²), p. 1175.
a = one.
28 strife. Heb. *Meribah.* See note on 47. 19.
toward. Sept. reads "as far as".
29 saith the Lord GOD = [is] Adonai Jehovah's oracle. See note on 2. 4.

48. 30-35 (F³, p. 1175). THE CITY. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

F³ | T | 30–. The City. Its exits.
U | –30–. Its measurements.
V | l | –30, 31. The North side. } Its Gates.
m | 32. The East side.
V | *l* | 33. The South side.
m | 34. The West side.
U | 35–. Its measurements.
T | –35. The City. Its name.

30 goings out = outlets.
32 and one. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., omit "and".

U (p. 1177) T 465

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:*
and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be,* ° The LORD *is* there.

35 The LORD [is] there: denoting the fact that Jehovah has gone thither and rests There, with all the blessing, peace, security, and glory of His abiding presence. Heb. *Jehovah Shammah.* See Ap. 4. II.

Those who read this book, and believe what God has here written for our learning, will not be troubled with all the puerile guesses and trifling comments of the natural man, but understand something of the grand revelations which can be only spiritually discerned (1 Cor. 2. 14).

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

(*Introversion.*)

A | 1. 1-21. THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH. HISTORICAL EVENTS CONNECTED WITH ITS BEGINNING.

B | 2. 1-49. THE DREAM OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR. THE BEGINNING AND DURATION OF GENTILE DOMINION.

C | 3. 1-30. DANIEL'S COMPANIONS. THE "FIERY FURNACE". ANGELIC DELIVERANCE.

D | 4. 1-37. THE FIRST KING OF BABYLON. NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM OF THE "GREAT TREE", REVEALING HIS TEMPORARY DEPOSITION.

D | 5. 1-31. THE LAST KING OF BABYLON. BELSHAZZAR'S VISION OF THE "HAND", REVEALING HIS FINAL DOOM.

C | 6. 1-28. DANIEL HIMSELF. THE "DEN OF LIONS". ANGELIC DELIVERANCE.

B | 7. 1—8. 27. THE DREAM AND VISION OF DANIEL. THE END OF GENTILE DOMINION.

A | 9. 1—12. 13. THE DESOLATIONS OF JERUSALEM. PROPHETIC ANNOUNCEMENTS CONNECTED WITH THEIR END.

For the CANONICAL Order and Place of the Prophets, see Ap. 1
For the CHRONOLOGICAL Order of the Prophets, see Ap. 77.
For the Inter-relation of the Prophetic Books, see Ap. 78 and Structure on p. 1206.
For References to the Pentateuch in the Prophetic Books, see Ap. 92.
For the Visions of chs. 7—12, see Ap. 89.
For the Numbered "Days" in 8. 14; 12. 7, 11, 12, see Ap. 90.
For the Seventy Weeks of Daniel (9. 25-27), see Ap. 91.

The position of the book in the "Hagiographa", or third division of the Old Testament ("the Psalms", see Ap. 1), rather than in the second division ("the Prophets"), may be explained by the fact that, unlike the other three greater prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel), it stands in relation to them as the Apocalypse of the Old Testament; and as pertaining to what is yet future. And whereas those three greater prophets speak of the future from an Intro-Israelitish standpoint, Daniel has their prophecies as his background; and, instead of looking at Zion and its neighbouring localised peoples, Daniel has universal Monarchies as his perspective; and is therefore separated from them in the Hebrew Canon, becoming to us the "light" or "lamp" of 2 Pet. 1. 19, and the realisation of 1 Pet. 1. 11.

The first part of the book (1. 1—6. 28, **A** to ***C***) is *historic*, while the latter half (7. 1—12. 13, ***A*** and ***B***) is *prophetic.*

Moreover, of the former portion, 2. 4—7. 28 is written in Aramaic (or Chaldee), while the latter portion, 8. 1—12. 13, is written in Hebrew. This is to teach us that the *historic* portion is in the Gentile language, because it is concerned with "the times of the Gentiles", and with Gentile supremacy in relation to Israel; while the *prophetic* portion is in Hebrew (the language of Israel), because it is concerned with "the time of the end", and with the events which will lead up to the time when God will "restore again the kingdom to Israel" (Acts 1. 6).

In Hezekiah's day (604 B.C.) Syriac (or Aramaic) was not understood by the Jews (2 Kings 18. 26); but after the Exile, in Ezra's day (426 B.C.), Hebrew had been so far forgotten that it had to be explained (Neh. 8. 8). In Daniel's day (495 B.C.) both languages were generally understood; and both could be, and were, thus used by him. If an impostor had written the book in Hebrew some 250 years later (as alleged by modern critics), why should he have defeated his own object by writing any portion in Aramaic as well, thus proving himself to be a fool as well as a "forger"?